

# Refining Authenticated Key Agreement with Strong Adversaries

Joseph Lallemand, Christoph Sprenger, and David Basin

March 17, 2025

## Contents

<b>1 Proving infrastructure</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Prover configuration . . . . .	3
1.2 Forward reasoning ("attributes") . . . . .	3
1.3 General results . . . . .	3
1.3.1 Maps . . . . .	3
1.3.2 Set . . . . .	3
1.3.3 Relations . . . . .	4
1.3.4 Lists . . . . .	4
1.3.5 Finite sets . . . . .	4
<b>2 Models, Invariants and Refinements</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Specifications, reachability, and behaviours. . . . .	5
2.1.1 Finite behaviours . . . . .	5
2.1.2 Specifications, observability, and implementation . . . . .	6
2.2 Invariants . . . . .	9
2.2.1 Hoare triples . . . . .	9
2.2.2 Characterization of reachability . . . . .	10
2.2.3 Invariant proof rules . . . . .	10
2.3 Refinement . . . . .	11
2.3.1 Relational Hoare tuples . . . . .	11
2.3.2 Refinement proof obligations . . . . .	13
2.3.3 Deriving invariants from refinements . . . . .	14
2.3.4 Refinement of specifications . . . . .	15
<b>3 Message definitions</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1 Messages . . . . .	18
<b>4 Message theory</b>	<b>27</b>
4.1 Message composition . . . . .	27
4.2 Message decomposition . . . . .	29
4.3 Lemmas about combined composition/decomposition . . . . .	31
4.4 Accessible message parts . . . . .	32
4.4.1 Lemmas about combinations with composition and decomposition . . . . .	35
4.5 More lemmas about combinations of closures . . . . .	35

<b>5 Environment: Dolev-Yao Intruder</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>6 Secrecy Model (L0)</b>	<b>39</b>
6.1 State and events . . . . .	39
6.2 Proof of secrecy invariant . . . . .	40
<b>7 Non-injective Agreement (L0)</b>	<b>42</b>
7.1 Signals . . . . .	42
7.2 State and events . . . . .	42
7.3 Non injective agreement invariant . . . . .	43
<b>8 Injective Agreement (L0)</b>	<b>45</b>
8.1 State and events . . . . .	45
8.2 Injective agreement invariant . . . . .	46
8.3 Refinement . . . . .	46
8.4 Derived invariant . . . . .	47
<b>9 Runs</b>	<b>48</b>
9.1 Type definitions . . . . .	48
<b>10 Channel Messages</b>	<b>49</b>
10.1 Channel messages . . . . .	49
10.2 Extract . . . . .	49
10.3 Fake . . . . .	50
10.4 Closure of Dolev-Yao, extract and fake . . . . .	52
10.4.1 <i>dy-fake-msg</i> : returns messages, closure of DY and extr is sufficient . .	52
10.4.2 <i>dy-fake-chan</i> : returns channel messages . . . . .	53
<b>11 Payloads and Support for Channel Message Implementations</b>	<b>55</b>
11.1 Payload messages . . . . .	55
11.2 <i>isLtKey</i> : is a long term key . . . . .	58
11.3 <i>keys-of</i> : the long term keys of an agent . . . . .	58
11.4 <i>Keys-bad</i> : bounds on the attacker’s knowledge of long-term keys. . . . .	59
11.5 <i>broken K</i> : pairs of agents where at least one is compromised. . . . .	61
11.6 <i>Enc-keys-clean S</i> : messages with “clean” symmetric encryptions. . . . .	61
11.7 Sets of messages with particular constructors . . . . .	62
11.7.1 Lemmas for moving message sets out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	63
<b>12 Assumptions for Channel Message Implementation</b>	<b>65</b>
12.1 First step: basic implementation locale . . . . .	65
12.2 Second step: basic and analyze assumptions . . . . .	66
12.3 Third step: <i>valid-implm</i> . . . . .	68
<b>13 Lemmas Following from Channel Message Implementation Assumptions</b>	<b>69</b>
13.1 Message implementations and abstractions . . . . .	69
13.2 Extractable messages . . . . .	70
13.2.1 Partition <i>I</i> to keep only the extractable messages . . . . .	71
13.2.2 Partition of <i>extractable</i> . . . . .	71

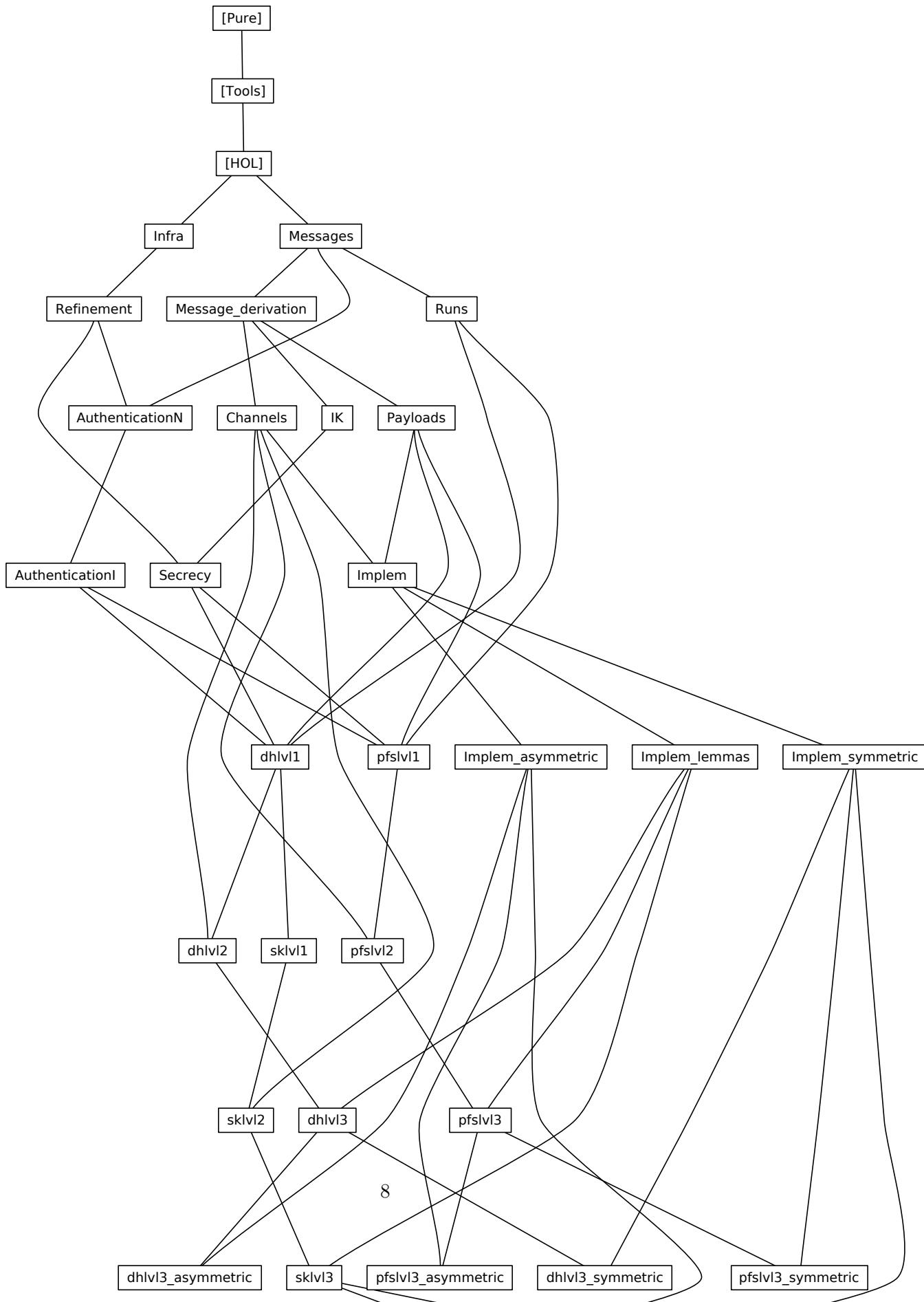
13.3 Lemmas for proving intruder refinement (L2-L3) . . . . .	71
13.3.1 First: we only keep the extractable messages . . . . .	72
13.3.2 Only keep the extracted messages (instead of extractable) . . . . .	72
13.3.3 Keys and Tags can be moved out of the <i>analz</i> . . . . .	72
13.3.4 Final lemmas, using all the previous ones . . . . .	72
13.3.5 Partitioning <i>analz ik</i> . . . . .	73
<b>14 Symmetric Implementation of Channel Messages</b>	<b>74</b>
14.1 Implementation of channel messages . . . . .	74
14.2 Lemmas to pull implementation sets out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	75
14.2.1 Pull <i>implInsecSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	75
14.3 Pull <i>implConfigSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	75
14.4 Pull <i>implSecureSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	76
14.5 Pull <i>implAuthSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	77
14.6 Locale interpretations . . . . .	78
<b>15 Asymmetric Implementation of Channel Messages</b>	<b>79</b>
15.1 Implementation of channel messages . . . . .	79
15.2 Lemmas to pull implementation sets out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	80
15.2.1 Pull <i>PairAgentSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	80
15.2.2 Pull <i>implInsecSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	80
15.3 Pull <i>implConfigSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	80
15.4 Pull <i>implAuthSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	81
15.5 Pull <i>implSecureSet</i> out of <i>analz</i> . . . . .	81
15.6 Locale interpretations . . . . .	82
<b>16 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L1)</b>	<b>84</b>
16.1 State and Events . . . . .	84
16.2 Refinement: secrecy . . . . .	88
16.3 Derived invariants: secrecy . . . . .	90
16.4 Invariants . . . . .	90
16.4.1 inv1 . . . . .	90
16.4.2 inv2 . . . . .	90
16.4.3 inv3 (derived) . . . . .	91
16.5 Refinement: injective agreement . . . . .	91
16.6 Derived invariants: injective agreement . . . . .	93
<b>17 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L2)</b>	<b>94</b>
17.1 State and Events . . . . .	94
17.2 Invariants . . . . .	99
17.2.1 inv1 . . . . .	99
17.2.2 inv2 (authentication guard) . . . . .	99
17.2.3 inv3 (authentication guard) . . . . .	100
17.2.4 inv4 . . . . .	101
17.2.5 inv5 . . . . .	101
17.2.6 inv6 . . . . .	102
17.2.7 inv7 . . . . .	102

17.2.8	inv8 . . . . .	104
17.3	Refinement . . . . .	104
17.4	Derived invariants . . . . .	106
<b>18</b>	<b>Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L3 locale)</b>	<b>108</b>
18.1	State and Events . . . . .	108
18.2	Invariants . . . . .	112
18.2.1	inv1: No long-term keys as message parts . . . . .	112
18.2.2	inv2: <i>l3-state.bad</i> s indeed contains "bad" keys . . . . .	112
18.2.3	inv3 . . . . .	113
18.2.4	inv4: the intruder knows the tags . . . . .	113
18.2.5	inv5 . . . . .	114
18.2.6	inv6 . . . . .	114
18.2.7	inv7 . . . . .	115
18.2.8	inv8 . . . . .	115
18.2.9	inv9 . . . . .	116
18.3	Refinement . . . . .	116
18.3.1	Protocol events . . . . .	117
18.3.2	Intruder events . . . . .	118
18.3.3	Compromise events . . . . .	118
18.4	Derived invariants . . . . .	119
18.4.1	inv10: secrets contain no implementation material . . . . .	119
18.4.2	Partial secrecy . . . . .	120
18.4.3	Secrecy . . . . .	120
18.4.4	Injective agreement . . . . .	120
<b>19</b>	<b>Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L3, asymmetric implementation)</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>20</b>	<b>Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L3, symmetric implementation)</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>Authenticated Diffie Hellman Protocol (L1)</b>	<b>124</b>
21.1	State and Events . . . . .	124
21.2	Refinement: secrecy . . . . .	129
21.3	Derived invariants: secrecy . . . . .	130
21.4	Invariants: <i>Init</i> authenticates <i>Resp</i> . . . . .	131
21.4.1	inv1 . . . . .	131
21.4.2	inv2 . . . . .	131
21.4.3	inv3 (derived) . . . . .	132
21.5	Invariants: <i>Resp</i> authenticates <i>Init</i> . . . . .	132
21.5.1	inv4 . . . . .	132
21.5.2	inv5 . . . . .	133
21.5.3	inv6 (derived) . . . . .	134
21.6	Refinement: injective agreement ( <i>Init</i> authenticates <i>Resp</i> ) . . . . .	134
21.7	Derived invariants: injective agreement ( <i>Init</i> authenticates <i>Resp</i> ) . . . . .	136
21.8	Refinement: injective agreement ( <i>Resp</i> authenticates <i>Init</i> ) . . . . .	136
21.9	Derived invariants: injective agreement ( <i>Resp</i> authenticates <i>Init</i> ) . . . . .	137

<b>22 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L2)</b>	<b>139</b>
22.1 State and Events . . . . .	139
22.2 Invariants . . . . .	145
22.2.1 inv1 . . . . .	145
22.2.2 inv2 (authentication guard) . . . . .	145
22.2.3 inv3 (authentication guard) . . . . .	146
22.2.4 inv4 . . . . .	146
22.2.5 inv4' . . . . .	147
22.2.6 inv5 . . . . .	147
22.2.7 inv6 . . . . .	148
22.2.8 inv7 . . . . .	148
22.2.9 inv8: form of the secrets . . . . .	150
22.3 Refinement . . . . .	151
22.4 Derived invariants . . . . .	153
<b>23 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L3 locale)</b>	<b>155</b>
23.1 State and Events . . . . .	155
23.2 Invariants . . . . .	159
23.2.1 inv1: No long-term keys as message parts . . . . .	159
23.2.2 inv2: <i>l3-state.bad</i> s indeed contains "bad" keys . . . . .	160
23.2.3 inv3 . . . . .	160
23.2.4 inv4: the intruder knows the tags . . . . .	161
23.2.5 inv5 . . . . .	162
23.2.6 inv6 . . . . .	162
23.2.7 inv7 . . . . .	163
23.2.8 inv8 . . . . .	163
23.2.9 inv9 . . . . .	164
23.3 Refinement . . . . .	164
23.3.1 Protocol events . . . . .	165
23.3.2 Intruder events . . . . .	166
23.3.3 Compromise events . . . . .	166
23.4 Derived invariants . . . . .	167
23.4.1 inv10: secrets contain no implementation material . . . . .	167
23.4.2 Partial secrecy . . . . .	168
23.4.3 Secrecy . . . . .	168
23.4.4 Injective agreement . . . . .	168
<b>24 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L3, asymmetric)</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>25 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L3, symmetric)</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>26 SKEME Protocol (L1)</b>	<b>172</b>
26.1 State and Events . . . . .	172
26.2 Refinement: secrecy . . . . .	177
26.3 Derived invariants: secrecy . . . . .	179
26.4 Invariants: <i>Init</i> authenticates <i>Resp</i> . . . . .	179
26.4.1 inv1 . . . . .	179

26.4.2	inv2 . . . . .	180
26.4.3	inv3 (derived) . . . . .	180
26.5	Invariants: Resp authenticates Init . . . . .	181
26.5.1	inv4 . . . . .	181
26.5.2	inv5 . . . . .	182
26.5.3	inv6 (derived) . . . . .	182
26.6	Refinement: injective agreement (Init authenticates Resp) . . . . .	183
26.7	Derived invariants: injective agreement ( <i>Init</i> authenticates <i>Resp</i> ) . . . . .	184
26.8	Refinement: injective agreement ( <i>Resp</i> authenticates <i>Init</i> ) . . . . .	184
26.9	Derived invariants: injective agreement ( <i>Resp</i> authenticates <i>Init</i> ) . . . . .	186
<b>27</b>	<b>SKEME Protocol (L2)</b>	<b>187</b>
27.1	State and Events . . . . .	187
27.2	Invariants . . . . .	194
27.2.1	inv1 . . . . .	194
27.2.2	inv2 . . . . .	194
27.2.3	inv3 . . . . .	195
27.2.4	hmac preservation lemmas . . . . .	197
27.2.5	inv4 (authentication guard) . . . . .	198
27.2.6	inv5 (authentication guard) . . . . .	199
27.2.7	inv6 . . . . .	200
27.2.8	inv6' . . . . .	201
27.2.9	inv7: form of the secrets . . . . .	201
27.3	Refinement . . . . .	202
27.4	Derived invariants . . . . .	204
<b>28</b>	<b>SKEME Protocol (L3 locale)</b>	<b>206</b>
28.1	State and Events . . . . .	206
28.2	Invariants . . . . .	211
28.2.1	inv1: No long-term keys as message parts . . . . .	211
28.2.2	inv2: <i>l3-state.bad</i> <i>s</i> indeed contains "bad" keys . . . . .	212
28.2.3	inv3 . . . . .	212
28.2.4	inv4: the intruder knows the tags . . . . .	213
28.2.5	inv5 . . . . .	213
28.2.6	inv6 . . . . .	214
28.2.7	inv7 . . . . .	214
28.2.8	inv8 . . . . .	215
28.2.9	inv9 . . . . .	216
28.3	Refinement . . . . .	216
28.3.1	Protocol events . . . . .	217
28.3.2	Intruder events . . . . .	218
28.3.3	Compromise events . . . . .	218
28.4	Derived invariants . . . . .	219
28.4.1	inv10: secrets contain no implementation material . . . . .	219
28.4.2	Partial secrecy . . . . .	220
28.4.3	Secrecy . . . . .	220
28.4.4	Injective agreement . . . . .	220

<b>29 SKEME Protocol (L3 with asymmetric implementation)</b>	<b>222</b>
<b>30 SKEME Protocol (L3 with symmetric implementation)</b>	<b>223</b>



# 1 Proving infrastructure

```
theory Infra imports Main
begin
```

## 1.1 Prover configuration

```
declare if-split-asm [split]
```

## 1.2 Forward reasoning ("attributes")

The following lemmas are used to produce intro/elim rules from set definitions and relation definitions.

```
lemmas set-def-to-intro = meta-eq-to-obj-eq [THEN eqset-imp-iff, THEN iffD2]
lemmas set-def-to-dest = meta-eq-to-obj-eq [THEN eqset-imp-iff, THEN iffD1]
lemmas set-def-to-elim = set-def-to-dest [elim-format]
```

```
lemmas setc-def-to-intro =
  set-def-to-intro [where B={x. P x} for P, to-pred]
```

```
lemmas setc-def-to-dest =
  set-def-to-dest [where B={x. P x} for P, to-pred]
```

```
lemmas setc-def-to-elim = setc-def-to-dest [elim-format]
```

```
lemmas rel-def-to-intro = setc-def-to-intro [where x=(s, t) for s t]
lemmas rel-def-to-dest = setc-def-to-dest [where x=(s, t) for s t]
lemmas rel-def-to-elim = rel-def-to-dest [elim-format]
```

## 1.3 General results

### 1.3.1 Maps

We usually remove *domIff* from the simpset and clasets due to annoying behavior. Sometimes the lemmas below are more well-behaved than *domIff*. Usually to be used as "dest: dom\_lemmas". However, adding them as permanent dest rules slows down proofs too much, so we refrain from doing this.

```
lemma map-definedness:
  f x = Some y ==> x ∈ dom f
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma map-definedness-contra:
  ⟦ f x = Some y; z ∉ dom f ⟧ ==> x ≠ z
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas dom-lemmas = map-definedness map-definedness-contra
```

### 1.3.2 Set

```
lemma vimage-image-subset: A ⊆ f - ` (f ` A)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

### 1.3.3 Relations

```
lemma Image-compose [simp]:  
  (R1 O R2) `` A = R2 `` (R1 `` A)  
<proof>
```

### 1.3.4 Lists

```
lemma map-comp: map (g o f) = map g o map f  
<proof>
```

```
declare map-comp-map [simp del]
```

```
lemma take-prefix: [take n l = xs] ==> ∃ xs'. l = xs @ xs'  
<proof>
```

### 1.3.5 Finite sets

Cardinality.

```
declare arg-cong [where f=card, intro]
```

```
lemma finite-positive-cardI [intro!]:  
  [A ≠ {}; finite A] ==> 0 < card A  
<proof>
```

```
lemma finite-positive-cardD [dest!]:  
  [0 < card A; finite A] ==> A ≠ {}  
<proof>
```

```
lemma finite-zero-cardI [intro!]:  
  [A = {}; finite A] ==> card A = 0  
<proof>
```

```
lemma finite-zero-cardD [dest!]:  
  [card A = 0; finite A] ==> A = {}  
<proof>
```

```
end
```

## 2 Models, Invariants and Refinements

```
theory Refinement imports Infra
begin
```

### 2.1 Specifications, reachability, and behaviours.

Transition systems are multi-pointed graphs.

```
record 's TS =
  init :: 's set
  trans :: ('s × 's) set
```

The inductive set of reachable states.

```
inductive-set
  reach :: ('s, 'a) TS-scheme ⇒ 's set
  for T :: ('s, 'a) TS-scheme
  where
    r-init [intro]: s ∈ init T ⇒ s ∈ reach T
    | r-trans [intro]: [(s, t) ∈ trans T; s ∈ reach T] ⇒ t ∈ reach T
```

#### 2.1.1 Finite behaviours

Note that behaviours grow at the head of the list, i.e., the initial state is at the end.

```
inductive-set
  beh :: ('s, 'a) TS-scheme ⇒ ('s list) set
  for T :: ('s, 'a) TS-scheme
  where
    b-empty [iff]: [] ∈ beh T
    | b-init [intro]: s ∈ init T ⇒ [s] ∈ beh T
    | b-trans [intro]: [(s # b) ∈ beh T; (s, t) ∈ trans T] ⇒ t # s # b ∈ beh T
```

**inductive-cases** beh-non-empty:  $s \# b \in beh T$

Behaviours are prefix closed.

```
lemma beh-immediate-prefix-closed:
  s # b ∈ beh T ⇒ b ∈ beh T
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma beh-prefix-closed:
  c @ b ∈ beh T ⇒ b ∈ beh T
  ⟨proof⟩
```

States in behaviours are exactly reachable.

```
lemma beh-in-reach [rule-format]:
  b ∈ beh T ⇒ (∀ s ∈ set b. s ∈ reach T)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma reach-in-beh:
  assumes s ∈ reach T shows ∃ b ∈ beh T. s ∈ set b
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma reach-equiv-beh-states: reach T =  $\bigcup$  (set‘(beh T))
⟨proof⟩
```

### 2.1.2 Specifications, observability, and implementation

Specifications add an observer function to transition systems.

```
record ('s, 'o) spec = 's TS +
obs :: 's  $\Rightarrow$  'o
```

```
lemma beh-obs-upd [simp]: beh (S(| obs := x |)) = beh S
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma reach-obs-upd [simp]: reach (S(| obs := x |)) = reach S
⟨proof⟩
```

Observable behaviour and reachability.

#### definition

```
obeh :: ('s, 'o) spec  $\Rightarrow$  ('o list) set where
obeh S  $\equiv$  (map (obs S))‘(beh S)
```

#### definition

```
oreach :: ('s, 'o) spec  $\Rightarrow$  'o set where
oreach S  $\equiv$  (obs S)‘(reach S)
```

```
lemma oreach-equiv-obeh-states:
```

```
oreach S =  $\bigcup$  (set‘(obeh S))
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma obeh-pi-translation:
```

```
(map pi)‘(obeh S) = obeh (S(| obs := pi o (obs S) |))
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma oreach-pi-translation:
```

```
pi‘(oreach S) = oreach (S(| obs := pi o (obs S) |))
⟨proof⟩
```

A predicate  $P$  on the states of a specification is *observable* if it cannot distinguish between states yielding the same observation. Equivalently,  $P$  is observable if it is the inverse image under the observation function of a predicate on observations.

#### definition

```
observable :: ['s  $\Rightarrow$  'o, 's set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

#### where

```
observable ob P  $\equiv$   $\forall s s'. ob\ s = ob\ s' \longrightarrow s' \in P \longrightarrow s \in P$ 
```

#### definition

```
observable2 :: ['s  $\Rightarrow$  'o, 's set]  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

#### where

```
observable2 ob P  $\equiv$   $\exists Q. P = ob-`Q$ 
```

#### definition

**observable3** :: [ $'s \Rightarrow 'o, 's\ set] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{observable3 } ob\ P \equiv ob-'ob'P \subseteq P$  — other direction holds trivially

**lemma** *observableE [elim]:*  
 $\llbracket \text{observable } ob\ P; ob\ s = ob\ s'; s' \in P \rrbracket \implies s \in P$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *observable2-equiv-observable: observable2 ob P = observable ob P*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *observable3-equiv-observable2: observable3 ob P = observable2 ob P*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *observable-id [simp]: observable id P*  
*(proof)*

The set extension of a function  $ob$  is the left adjoint of a Galois connection on the powerset lattices over domain and range of  $ob$  where the right adjoint is the inverse image function.

**lemma** *image-vimage-adjoints: (ob'P \subseteq Q) = (P \subseteq ob-'Q)*  
*(proof)*

**declare** *image-vimage-subset [simp, intro]*  
**declare** *vimage-image-subset [simp, intro]*

Similar but "reversed" (wrt to adjointness) relationships only hold under additional conditions.

**lemma** *image-r-vimage-l: \llbracket Q \subseteq ob'P; observable ob P \rrbracket \implies ob-'Q \subseteq P*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *vimage-l-image-r: \llbracket ob-'Q \subseteq P; Q \subseteq \text{range } ob \rrbracket \implies Q \subseteq ob'P*  
*(proof)*

Internal and external invariants

**lemma** *external-from-internal-invariant:*  
 $\llbracket \text{reach } S \subseteq P; (\text{obs } S)'P \subseteq Q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{oreach } S \subseteq Q$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *external-from-internal-invariant-vimage:*  
 $\llbracket \text{reach } S \subseteq P; P \subseteq (\text{obs } S)-'Q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{oreach } S \subseteq Q$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *external-to-internal-invariant-vimage:*  
 $\llbracket \text{oreach } S \subseteq Q; (\text{obs } S)-'Q \subseteq P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{reach } S \subseteq P$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *external-to-internal-invariant:*  
 $\llbracket \text{oreach } S \subseteq Q; Q \subseteq (\text{obs } S)'P; \text{observable } (\text{obs } S) P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{reach } S \subseteq P$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *external-equiv-internal-invariant-vimage*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket P = (\text{obs } S) - 'Q \rrbracket \\ & \implies (\text{oreach } S \subseteq Q) = (\text{reach } S \subseteq P) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *external-equiv-internal-invariant*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket (\text{obs } S)'P = Q; \text{observable } (\text{obs } S) P \rrbracket \\ & \implies (\text{oreach } S \subseteq Q) = (\text{reach } S \subseteq P) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Our notion of implementation is inclusion of observable behaviours.

**definition**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{implements} :: [{}'p \Rightarrow {}'o, ('s, {}'o) \text{ spec}, ('t, {}'p) \text{ spec}] \Rightarrow \text{bool where} \\ \text{implements } pi \text{ Sa Sc} \equiv (\text{map } pi)'(\text{obeh } Sc) \subseteq \text{obeh } Sa \end{aligned}$$

Reflexivity and transitivity

**lemma** *implements-refl*: *implements id S S*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *implements-trans*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{implements } pi1 \text{ S1 S2}; \text{implements } pi2 \text{ S2 S3} \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{implements } (pi1 o pi2) \text{ S1 S3} \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Preservation of external invariants

**lemma** *implements-oreach*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{implements } pi \text{ Sa Sc} \implies pi'(\text{oreach } Sc) \subseteq \text{oreach } Sa \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *external-invariant-preservation*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{oreach } Sa \subseteq Q; \text{implements } pi \text{ Sa Sc} \rrbracket \\ & \implies pi'(\text{oreach } Sc) \subseteq Q \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *external-invariant-translation*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{oreach } Sa \subseteq Q; pi - 'Q \subseteq P; \text{implements } pi \text{ Sa Sc} \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{oreach } Sc \subseteq P \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Preservation of internal invariants

**lemma** *internal-invariant-translation*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{reach } Sa \subseteq Pa; Pa \subseteq \text{obs } Sa - 'Qa; pi - 'Qa \subseteq Q; \text{obs } S - 'Q \subseteq P; \\ & \quad \text{implements } pi \text{ Sa S} \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{reach } S \subseteq P \\ & \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

## 2.2 Invariants

First we define Hoare triples over transition relations and then we derive proof rules to establish invariants.

### 2.2.1 Hoare triples

**definition**

$PO\text{-}hoare :: [s \text{ set}, (s \times s) \text{ set}, s \text{ set}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $(\langle \exists \{ \cdot \} - \{ > \cdot \} \rangle, [0, 0, 0] \ 90)$

**where**

$\{pre\} R \{> post\} \equiv R^{\lhd} pre \subseteq post$

**lemmas**  $PO\text{-}hoare\text{-}defs = PO\text{-}hoare\text{-}def \ Image\text{-}def$

**lemma**  $\{P\} R \{> Q\} = (\forall s t. s \in P \longrightarrow (s, t) \in R \longrightarrow t \in Q)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Some essential facts about Hoare triples.

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}conseq\text{-}left$  [*intro*]:

$\llbracket \{P\} R \{> Q\}; P \subseteq P' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{P\} R \{> Q\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}conseq\text{-}right$ :

$\llbracket \{P\} R \{> Q'\}; Q' \subseteq Q \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{P\} R \{> Q\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}false\text{-}left$  [*simp*]:

$\{\emptyset\} R \{> Q\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}true\text{-}right$  [*simp*]:

$\{P\} R \{> UNIV\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}conj\text{-}right$  [*intro!*]:

$\llbracket \{P\} R \{> Q1\}; \{P\} R \{> Q2\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{P\} R \{> Q1 \cap Q2\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Special transition relations.

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}stop$  [*simp, intro!*]:

$\{P\} \{\} \{> Q\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}skip$  [*simp, intro!*]:

$P \subseteq Q \implies \{P\} Id \{> Q\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hoare\text{-}trans\text{-}Un$  [*iff*]:

$\{P\} R1 \cup R2 \{> Q\} = (\{P\} R1 \{> Q\} \wedge \{P\} R2 \{> Q\})$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *hoare-trans-UN* [iff]:

$\{P\} \bigcup x. R x \{> Q\} = (\forall x. \{P\} R x \{> Q\})$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *hoare-apply*:

$\{P\} R \{> Q\} \implies x \in P \implies (x, y) \in R \implies y \in Q$   
*(proof)*

### 2.2.2 Characterization of reachability

**lemma** *reach-init*:  $reach T \subseteq I \implies init T \subseteq I$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *reach-trans*:  $reach T \subseteq I \implies \{reach T\} trans T \{> I\}$   
*(proof)*

Useful consequences.

**corollary** *init-reach* [iff]:  $init T \subseteq reach T$   
*(proof)*

**corollary** *trans-reach* [iff]:  $\{reach T\} trans T \{> reach T\}$   
*(proof)*

### 2.2.3 Invariant proof rules

Basic proof rule for invariants.

**lemma** *inv-rule-basic*:

$\llbracket init T \subseteq P; \{P\} (trans T) \{> P\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies reach T \subseteq P$   
*(proof)*

General invariant proof rule. This rule is complete (set  $I = reach T$ ).

**lemma** *inv-rule*:

$\llbracket init T \subseteq I; I \subseteq P; \{I\} (trans T) \{> I\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies reach T \subseteq P$   
*(proof)*

The following rule is equivalent to the previous one.

**lemma** *INV-rule*:

$\llbracket init T \subseteq I; \{I \cap reach T\} (trans T) \{> I\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies reach T \subseteq I$   
*(proof)*

Proof of equivalence.

**lemma** *inv-rule-from-INV-rule*:

$\llbracket init T \subseteq I; I \subseteq P; \{I\} (trans T) \{> I\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies reach T \subseteq P$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *INV-rule-from-inv-rule*:

$\llbracket \text{init } T \subseteq I; \{I \cap \text{reach } T\} (\text{trans } T) \{> I\} \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{reach } T \subseteq I$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Incremental proof rule for invariants using auxiliary invariant(s). This rule might have become obsolete by addition of *INV\_rule*.

**lemma** *inv-rule-incr*:

$\llbracket \text{init } T \subseteq I; \{I \cap J\} (\text{trans } T) \{> I\}; \text{reach } T \subseteq J \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{reach } T \subseteq I$

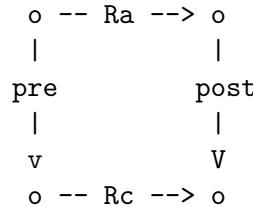
$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 2.3 Refinement

Our notion of refinement is simulation. We first define a general notion of relational Hoare tuple, which we then use to define the refinement proof obligation. Finally, we show that observation-consistent refinement of specifications implies the implementation relation between them.

### 2.3.1 Relational Hoare tuples

Relational Hoare tuples formalize the following generalized simulation diagram:



Here,  $Ra$  and  $Rc$  are the abstract and concrete transition relations, and  $pre$  and  $post$  are the pre- and post-relations. (In the definition below, the operator ( $O$ ) stands for relational composition, which is defined as follows:  $(O) \equiv \lambda r s. \{(xa, x). ((\lambda x xa. (x, xa) \in r) OO (\lambda x xa. (x, xa) \in s)) xa x\}$ .)

**definition**

*PO-rhoare* ::

$\llbracket ('s \times 't) \text{ set}, ('s \times 's) \text{ set}, ('t \times 't) \text{ set}, ('s \times 't) \text{ set} \rrbracket \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
 $\quad (\langle \langle \{ - \}, - \{ > - \} \rangle \rangle [0, 0, 0] 90)$

**where**

$\{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post\} \equiv pre O Rc \subseteq Ra O post$

**lemmas** *PO-rhoare-defs* = *PO-rhoare-def relcomp-unfold*

Facts about relational Hoare tuples.

**lemma** *relhoare-conseq-left* [*intro*]:

$\llbracket \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post\}; pre \subseteq pre' \rrbracket$

$\implies \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *relhoare-conseq-right*: — do NOT declare [intro]

$\llbracket \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post'\}; post' \subseteq post \rrbracket$

$\implies \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *relhoare-false-left* [simp]: — do NOT declare [intro]

$\{ \{ \} \} Ra, Rc \{> post\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *relhoare-true-right* [simp]: — not true in general

$\{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> UNIV\} = (\text{Domain } (pre O Rc) \subseteq \text{Domain } Ra)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Domain-rel-comp* [intro]:

$\text{Domain } pre \subseteq R \implies \text{Domain } (pre O Rc) \subseteq R$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rel-hoare-skip* [iff]:  $\{R\} Id, Id \{> R\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Reflexivity and transitivity.

**lemma** *relhoare-refl* [simp]:  $\{Id\} R, R \{> Id\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rhoare-trans*:

$\llbracket \{R1\} T1, T2 \{> R1\}; \{R2\} T2, T3 \{> R2\} \rrbracket$

$\implies \{R1 O R2\} T1, T3 \{> R1 O R2\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Conjunction in the post-relation cannot be split in general. However, here are two useful special cases. In the first case the abstract transition relation is deterministic and in the second case one conjunct is a cartesian product of two state predicates.

**lemma** *relhoare-conj-right-det*:

$\llbracket \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post1\}; \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post2\};$

*single-valued Ra* — only for deterministic *Ra*!

$\implies \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post1 \cap post2\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *relhoare-conj-right-cartesian* [intro]:

$\llbracket \{\text{Domain } pre\} Ra \{> I\}; \{\text{Range } pre\} Rc \{> J\};$

$\{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post\}$

$\implies \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post \cap I \times J\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Separate rule for cartesian products.

**corollary** *relhoare-cartesian*:

$\llbracket \{\text{Domain } pre\} Ra \{> I\}; \{\text{Range } pre\} Rc \{> J\};$

$\{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> post\}$  — any *post*, including *UNIV*!

$\implies \{pre\} Ra, Rc \{> I \times J\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Unions of transition relations.

```

lemma relhoare-concrete-Un [simp]:
  {pre} Ra, Rc1 ∪ Rc2 {> post}
  = ({pre} Ra, Rc1 {> post} ∧ {pre} Ra, Rc2 {> post})
⟨proof⟩

lemma relhoare-concrete-UN [simp]:
  {pre} Ra, ∪ x. Rc x {> post} = (∀ x. {pre} Ra, Rc x {> post})
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma relhoare-abstract-Un-left [intro]:
  [[ {pre} Ra1, Rc {> post} ]]
  ==> {pre} Ra1 ∪ Ra2, Rc {> post}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma relhoare-abstract-Un-right [intro]:
  [[ {pre} Ra2, Rc {> post} ]]
  ==> {pre} Ra1 ∪ Ra2, Rc {> post}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma relhoare-abstract-UN [intro]: — ! might be too aggressive? INDEED.
  [[ {pre} Ra x, Rc {> post} ]]
  ==> {pre} ∪ x. Ra x, Rc {> post}
⟨proof⟩

```

Inclusion of abstract transition relations.

```

lemma relhoare-abstract-trans-weak [intro]:
  [[ {pre} Ra', Rc {> post}; Ra' ⊆ Ra ]]
  ==> {pre} Ra, Rc {> post}
⟨proof⟩

```

### 2.3.2 Refinement proof obligations

A transition system refines another one if the initial states and the transitions are refined. Initial state refinement means that for each concrete initial state there is a related abstract one. Transition refinement means that the simulation relation is preserved (as expressed by a relational Hoare tuple).

**definition**

*PO-refines* ::

[('s × 't) set, ('s, 'a) TS-scheme, ('t, 'b) TS-scheme] ⇒ bool

**where**

*PO-refines* R Ta Tc ≡ (

- init Tc ⊆ R“(init Ta)
- ∧ {R} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) {> R}

)

```

lemma PO-refinesI:
  [[ init Tc ⊆ R“(init Ta); {R} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) {> R} ]] ==> PO-refines R Ta Tc
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma PO-refinesE [elim]:
  [[ PO-refines R Ta Tc; [[ init Tc ⊆ R“(init Ta); {R} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) {> R} ]] ==> P ]]
  ==> P

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

Basic refinement rule. This is just an introduction rule for the definition.

**lemma** *refine-basic*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![ init Tc \subseteq R^{\text{`}}(init Ta); \{R\} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) \{> R\} ]\!] \\ & \implies PO\text{-refines } R \text{ } Ta \text{ } Tc \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

The following proof rule uses individual invariants  $I$  and  $J$  of the concrete and abstract systems to strengthen the simulation relation  $R$ .

The hypotheses state that these state predicates are indeed invariants. Note that the pre-condition of the invariant preservation hypotheses for  $I$  and  $J$  are strengthened by adding the predicates *Domain* ( $R \cap UNIV \times J$ ) and *Range* ( $R \cap I \times UNIV$ ), respectively. In particular, the latter predicate may be essential, if a concrete invariant depends on the simulation relation and an abstract invariant, i.e. to "transport" abstract invariants to the concrete system.

**lemma** *refine-init-using-invariants*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![ init Tc \subseteq R^{\text{`}}(init Ta); init Ta \subseteq I; init Tc \subseteq J ]\!] \\ & \implies init Tc \subseteq (R \cap I \times J)^{\text{`}}(init Ta) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *refine-trans-using-invariants*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![ \{R \cap I \times J\} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) \{> R\}; \\ & \quad \{I \cap Domain(R \cap UNIV \times J)\} (trans Ta) \{> I\}; \\ & \quad \{J \cap Range(R \cap I \times UNIV)\} (trans Tc) \{> J\} ]\!] \\ & \implies \{R \cap I \times J\} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) \{> R \cap I \times J\} \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

This is our main rule for refinements.

**lemma** *refine-using-invariants*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\![ \{R \cap I \times J\} (trans Ta), (trans Tc) \{> R\}; \\ & \quad \{I \cap Domain(R \cap UNIV \times J)\} (trans Ta) \{> I\}; \\ & \quad \{J \cap Range(R \cap I \times UNIV)\} (trans Tc) \{> J\}; \\ & \quad init Tc \subseteq R^{\text{`}}(init Ta); \\ & \quad init Ta \subseteq I; init Tc \subseteq J ]\!] \\ & \implies PO\text{-refines } (R \cap I \times J) \text{ } Ta \text{ } Tc \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 2.3.3 Deriving invariants from refinements

Some invariants can only be proved after the simulation has been established, because they depend on the simulation relation and some abstract invariants. Here is a rule to derive invariant theorems from the refinement.

**lemma** *PO-refines-implies-Range-init*:

$$PO\text{-refines } R \text{ } Ta \text{ } Tc \implies init Tc \subseteq Range R$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *PO-refines-implies-Range-trans*:

$$PO\text{-refines } R \text{ } Ta \text{ } Tc \implies \{Range R\} trans Tc \{> Range R\}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *PO-refines-implies-Range-invariant*:  
 $\text{PO-refines } R \text{ Ta Tc} \implies \text{reach Tc} \subseteq \text{Range } R$   
*(proof)*

The following rules are more useful in proofs.

**corollary** *INV-init-from-refinement*:  
 $\llbracket \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Ta Tc}; \text{Range } R \subseteq I \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{init Tc} \subseteq I$   
*(proof)*

**corollary** *INV-trans-from-refinement*:  
 $\llbracket \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Ta Tc}; K \subseteq \text{Range } R; \text{Range } R \subseteq I \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \{K\} \text{ trans Tc } \{> I\}$   
*(proof)*

**corollary** *INV-from-refinement*:  
 $\llbracket \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Ta Tc}; \text{Range } R \subseteq I \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{reach Tc} \subseteq I$   
*(proof)*

### 2.3.4 Refinement of specifications

Lift relation membership to finite sequences

**inductive-set**  
 $\text{seq-lift} :: ('s \times 't) \text{ set} \Rightarrow ('s \text{ list} \times 't \text{ list}) \text{ set}$   
**for**  $R :: ('s \times 't) \text{ set}$   
**where**  
 $\text{sl-nil [iff]}: ([], []) \in \text{seq-lift } R$   
 $\mid \text{sl-cons [intro]}:$   
 $\llbracket (xs, ys) \in \text{seq-lift } R; (x, y) \in R \rrbracket \implies (x \# xs, y \# ys) \in \text{seq-lift } R$

**inductive-cases** *sl-cons-right-invert*:  $(ba', t \# bc) \in \text{seq-lift } R$

For each concrete behaviour there is a related abstract one.

**lemma** *behaviour-refinement*:  
 $\llbracket \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Ta Tc}; bc \in \text{beh Tc} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists ba \in \text{beh Ta}. (ba, bc) \in \text{seq-lift } R$   
*(proof)*

Observation consistency of a relation is defined using a mediator function *pi* to abstract the concrete observation. This allows us to also refine the observables as we move down a refinement branch.

**definition**  
 $\text{obs-consistent} ::$   
 $[('s \times 't) \text{ set}, 'p \Rightarrow 'o, ('s, 'o) \text{ spec}, ('t, 'p) \text{ spec}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
 $\text{obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \equiv (\forall s t. (s, t) \in R \longrightarrow \text{pi}(\text{obs Sc } t) = \text{obs Sa } s)$

**lemma** *obs-consistent-refl* [iff]: *obs-consistent Id id S S*  
*(proof)*

```

lemma obs-consistent-trans [intro]:
   $\llbracket \text{obs-consistent } R1 \text{ pi1 } S1 \text{ S2; obs-consistent } R2 \text{ pi2 } S2 \text{ S3} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{obs-consistent } (R1 \circ R2) (\text{pi1 o pi2}) \text{ S1 S3}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma obs-consistent-empty: obs-consistent {} pi Sa Sc
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma obs-consistent-conj1 [intro]:
   $\text{obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \implies \text{obs-consistent } (R \cap R') \text{ pi Sa Sc}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma obs-consistent-conj2 [intro]:
   $\text{obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \implies \text{obs-consistent } (R' \cap R) \text{ pi Sa Sc}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma obs-consistent-behaviours:
   $\llbracket \text{obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc; bc} \in \text{beh } Sc; \text{ba} \in \text{beh } Sa; (\text{ba}, \text{bc}) \in \text{seq-lift } R \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{map pi} (\text{map} (\text{obs } Sc) \text{ bc}) = \text{map} (\text{obs } Sa) \text{ ba}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

Definition of refinement proof obligations.

definition
refines ::  

 $[('s \times 't) \text{ set, } 'p \Rightarrow 'o, ('s, 'o) \text{ spec, } ('t, 'p) \text{ spec}] \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
where  

 $\text{refines } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \equiv \text{obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \wedge \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Sa Sc}$ 

lemmas refines-defs =
   $\text{refines-def PO-refines-def}$ 

lemma refinesI:
   $\llbracket \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Sa Sc; obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{refines } R \text{ pi Sa Sc}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma refinesE [elim]:
   $\llbracket \text{refines } R \text{ pi Sa Sc; } \llbracket \text{PO-refines } R \text{ Sa Sc; obs-consistent } R \text{ pi Sa Sc} \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies P$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

Reflexivity and transitivity of refinement.

```

lemma refinement-reflexive: refines Id id S S
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma refinement-transitive:
   $\llbracket \text{refines } R1 \text{ pi1 } S1 \text{ S2; refines } R2 \text{ pi2 } S2 \text{ S3} \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{refines } (R1 \circ R2) (\text{pi1 o pi2}) \text{ S1 S3}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

Soundness of refinement for proving implementation

```

lemma observable-behaviour-refinement:

```

$\llbracket \text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc; } bc \in \text{obeh } Sc \rrbracket \implies \text{map pi } bc \in \text{obeh } Sa$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**theorem refinement-soundness:**

$\text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc} \implies \text{implements pi } Sa \text{ Sc}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Extended versions of refinement proof rules including observations

**lemmas Refinement-basic = refine-basic [THEN refinesI]**

**lemmas Refinement-using-invariants = refine-using-invariants [THEN refinesI]**

**lemma refines-reachable-strengthening:**

$\text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc} \implies \text{refines } (R \cap \text{reach } Sa \times \text{reach } Sc) \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Inheritance of internal invariants through refinements

**lemma INV-init-from-Refinement:**

$\llbracket \text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc; Range } R \subseteq I \rrbracket \implies \text{init } Sc \subseteq I$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma INV-trans-from-Refinement:**

$\llbracket \text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc; } K \subseteq \text{Range } R; \text{Range } R \subseteq I \rrbracket \implies \{K\} \text{ TS.trans } Sc \{> I\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma INV-from-Refinement-basic:**

$\llbracket \text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc; Range } R \subseteq I \rrbracket \implies \text{reach } Sc \subseteq I$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma INV-from-Refinement-using-invariants:**

**assumes**  $\text{refines } R \text{ pi } Sa \text{ Sc Range } (R \cap I \times J) \subseteq K$   
 $\text{reach } Sa \subseteq I \text{ reach } Sc \subseteq J$   
**shows**  $\text{reach } Sc \subseteq K$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

### 3 Message definitions

```
theory Messages
imports Main
begin
```

#### 3.1 Messages

Agents

```
datatype
  agent = Agent nat
```

Nonces

```
typedecl fid-t
```

```
datatype fresh-t =
  mk-fresh fid-t nat      (infixr \$ 65)
```

```
fun fid :: fresh-t => fid-t where
  fid (f \$ n) = f
```

```
fun num :: fresh-t => nat where
  num (f \$ n) = n
```

```
datatype
  nonce-t =
    nonce-fresh fresh-t
  | nonce-atk nat
```

Keys

```
datatype ltkey =
  sharK agent agent
  | publK agent
  | privK agent
```

```
datatype ephkey =
  epublK nonce-t
  | eprivK nonce-t
```

```
datatype tag = insec | auth | confid | secure
```

Messages

```
datatype cmsg =
  cAgent agent
  | cNumber nat
  | cNonce nonce-t
  | cLtK ltkey
  | cEphK ephkey
  | cPair cmsg cmsg
  | cEnc cmsg cmsg
  | cAenc cmsg cmsg
  | cSign cmsg cmsg
```

```

| cHash cmsg
| cTag tag
| cExp cmsg cmsg

fun catomic :: cmsg  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  catomic (cAgent -) = True
  | catomic (cNumber -) = True
  | catomic (cNonce -) = True
  | catomic (cLtK -) = True
  | catomic (cEphK -) = True
  | catomic (cTag -) = True
  | catomic - = False

inductive eq :: cmsg  $\Rightarrow$  cmsg  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  — equations
    Permute [intro]:eq (cExp (cExp a b) c) (cExp (cExp a c) b)
  — closure by context
    | Tag[intro]: eq (cTag t) (cTag t)
    | Agent[intro]: eq (cAgent A) (cAgent A)
    | Nonce[intro]:eq (cNonce x) (cNonce x)
    | Number[intro]:eq (cNumber x) (cNumber x)
    | LtK[intro]:eq (cLtK x) (cLtK x)
    | EphK[intro]:eq (cEphK x) (cEphK x)
    | Pair[intro]:eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq c d  $\Rightarrow$  eq (cPair a c) (cPair b d)
    | Enc[intro]:eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq c d  $\Rightarrow$  eq (cEnc a c) (cEnc b d)
    | Aenc[intro]:eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq c d  $\Rightarrow$  eq (cAenc a c) (cAenc b d)
    | Sign[intro]:eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq c d  $\Rightarrow$  eq (cSign a c) (cSign b d)
    | Hash[intro]:eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq (cHash a) (cHash b)
    | Exp[intro]:eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq c d  $\Rightarrow$  eq (cExp a c) (cExp b d)
  — reflexive closure is not needed here because the context closure implies it
  — symmetric closure is not needed as it is easier to include equations in both directions
  — transitive closure
    | Tr[intro]: eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq b c  $\Rightarrow$  eq a c

lemma eq-sym: eq a b  $\longleftrightarrow$  eq b a
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma eq-Sym [intro]: eq a b  $\Rightarrow$  eq b a
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma eq-refl [simp, intro]: eq a a
  ⟨proof⟩

inductive cases; keep the transitivity case, so we prove the the right lemmas by hand.

lemma eq-Number: eq (cNumber N) y  $\Rightarrow$  y = cNumber N
  ⟨proof⟩
lemma eq-Agent: eq (cAgent A) y  $\Rightarrow$  y = cAgent A
  ⟨proof⟩
lemma eq-Nonce: eq (cNonce N) y  $\Rightarrow$  y = cNonce N
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma eq-LtK:  $\text{eq } (\text{cLtK } N) \ y \implies y = \text{cLtK } N$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-EphK:  $\text{eq } (\text{cEphK } N) \ y \implies y = \text{cEphK } N$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Tag:  $\text{eq } (\text{cTag } N) \ y \implies y = \text{cTag } N$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Hash:  $\text{eq } (\text{cHash } X) \ y \implies \exists Y. \ y = \text{cHash } Y \wedge \text{eq } X \ Y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Pair:  $\text{eq } (\text{cPair } X \ Y) \ y \implies \exists X' Y'. \ y = \text{cPair } X' \ Y' \wedge \text{eq } X \ X' \wedge \text{eq } Y \ Y'$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Enc:  $\text{eq } (\text{cEnc } X \ Y) \ y \implies \exists X' Y'. \ y = \text{cEnc } X' \ Y' \wedge \text{eq } X \ X' \wedge \text{eq } Y \ Y'$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Aenc:  $\text{eq } (\text{cAenc } X \ Y) \ y \implies \exists X' Y'. \ y = \text{cAenc } X' \ Y' \wedge \text{eq } X \ X' \wedge \text{eq } Y \ Y'$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Sign:  $\text{eq } (\text{cSign } X \ Y) \ y \implies \exists X' Y'. \ y = \text{cSign } X' \ Y' \wedge \text{eq } X \ X' \wedge \text{eq } Y \ Y'$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma eq-Exp:  $\text{eq } (\text{cExp } X \ Y) \ y \implies \exists X' Y'. \ y = \text{cExp } X' \ Y'$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemmas eqD-aux = eq-Number eq-Agent eq-Nonce eq-LtK eq-EphK eq-Tag
  eq-Hash eq-Pair eq-Enc eq-Aenc eq-Sign eq-Exp
lemmas eqD [dest] = eqD-aux eqD-aux [OF eq-Sym]

```

Quotient construction

```

quotient-type msg = cmsg / eq
morphisms Re Ab
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lift-definition Number :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cNumber  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Nonce :: nonce-t  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cNonce  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Agent :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cAgent  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition LtK :: ltkey  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cLtK  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition EphK :: ephkey  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cEphK  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Pair :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cPair  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Enc :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cEnc  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Aenc :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cAenc  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Exp :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cExp  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Tag :: tag  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cTag  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Hash :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cHash  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lift-definition Sign :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  msg is cSign  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemmas msg-defs =
  Agent-def Number-def Nonce-def LtK-def EphK-def Pair-def
  Enc-def Aenc-def Exp-def Hash-def Tag-def Sign-def

```

Commutativity of exponents

```

lemma permute-exp [simp]:  $\text{Exp } (\text{Exp } X \ Y) \ Z = \text{Exp } (\text{Exp } X \ Z) \ Y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lift-definition atomic :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  bool is catomic  $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

## abbreviation

*composed* :: *msg*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*composed* *X*  $\equiv$   $\neg$ atomic *X*

```

lemma atomic-Agent [simp, intro]: atomic (Agent X) ⟨proof⟩
lemma atomic-Tag [simp, intro]: atomic (Tag X) ⟨proof⟩
lemma atomic-Nonce [simp, intro]: atomic (Nonce X) ⟨proof⟩
lemma atomic-Number [simp, intro]: atomic (Number X) ⟨proof⟩
lemma atomic-LtK [simp, intro]: atomic (LtK X) ⟨proof⟩
lemma atomic-EphK [simp, intro]: atomic (EphK X) ⟨proof⟩

lemma non-atomic-Pair [simp]:  $\neg$ atomic (Pair x y) ⟨proof⟩
lemma non-atomic-Enc [simp]:  $\neg$ atomic (Enc x y) ⟨proof⟩
lemma non-atomic-Aenc [simp]:  $\neg$ atomic (Aenc x y) ⟨proof⟩
lemma non-atomic-Sign [simp]:  $\neg$ atomic (Sign x y) ⟨proof⟩
lemma non-atomic-Exp [simp]:  $\neg$ atomic (Exp x y) ⟨proof⟩
lemma non-atomic-Hash [simp]:  $\neg$ atomic (Hash x) ⟨proof⟩

lemma Nonce-Nonce: (Nonce X = Nonce X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Agent: Nonce X  $\neq$  Agent X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Number: Nonce X  $\neq$  Number X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Hash: Nonce X  $\neq$  Hash X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Tag: Nonce X  $\neq$  Tag X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-EphK: Nonce X  $\neq$  EphK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-LtK: Nonce X  $\neq$  LtK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Pair: Nonce X  $\neq$  Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Enc: Nonce X  $\neq$  Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Aenc: Nonce X  $\neq$  Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Sign: Nonce X  $\neq$  Sign X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Nonce-Exp: Nonce X  $\neq$  Exp X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

lemma Agent-Nonce: Agent X  $\neq$  Nonce X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Agent: (Agent X = Agent X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Number: Agent X  $\neq$  Number X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Hash: Agent X  $\neq$  Hash X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Tag: Agent X  $\neq$  Tag X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-EphK: Agent X  $\neq$  EphK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-LtK: Agent X  $\neq$  LtK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Pair: Agent X  $\neq$  Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Enc: Agent X  $\neq$  Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Aenc: Agent X  $\neq$  Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Sign: Agent X  $\neq$  Sign X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Agent-Exp: Agent X  $\neq$  Exp X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

lemma Number-Nonce: Number X  $\neq$  Nonce X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Agent: Number X  $\neq$  Agent X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Number: (Number X = Number X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Hash: Number X  $\neq$  Hash X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Tag: Number X  $\neq$  Tag X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-EphK: Number X  $\neq$  EphK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-LtK: Number X  $\neq$  LtK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Pair: Number X  $\neq$  Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Enc: Number X  $\neq$  Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Number-Aenc: Number X ≠ Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Sign: Number X ≠ Sign X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Number-Exp: Number X ≠ Exp X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

lemma Hash-Nonce: Hash X ≠ Nonce X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Agent: Hash X ≠ Agent X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Number: Hash X ≠ Number X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Hash: (Hash X = Hash X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Tag: Hash X ≠ Tag X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-EphK: Hash X ≠ EphK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-LtK: Hash X ≠ LtK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Pair: Hash X ≠ Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Enc: Hash X ≠ Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Aenc: Hash X ≠ Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Sign: Hash X ≠ Sign X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Hash-Exp: Hash X ≠ Exp X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

lemma Tag-Nonce: Tag X ≠ Nonce X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Agent: Tag X ≠ Agent X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Number: Tag X ≠ Number X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Hash: Tag X ≠ Hash X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Tag: (Tag X = Tag X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-EphK: Tag X ≠ EphK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-LtK: Tag X ≠ LtK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Pair: Tag X ≠ Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Enc: Tag X ≠ Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Aenc: Tag X ≠ Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Sign: Tag X ≠ Sign X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma Tag-Exp: Tag X ≠ Exp X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

lemma EphK-Nonce: EphK X ≠ Nonce X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Agent: EphK X ≠ Agent X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Number: EphK X ≠ Number X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Hash: EphK X ≠ Hash X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Tag: EphK X ≠ Tag X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-EphK: (EphK X = EphK X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-LtK: EphK X ≠ LtK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Pair: EphK X ≠ Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Enc: EphK X ≠ Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Aenc: EphK X ≠ Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Sign: EphK X ≠ Sign X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma EphK-Exp: EphK X ≠ Exp X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

lemma LtK-Nonce: LtK X ≠ Nonce X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Agent: LtK X ≠ Agent X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Number: LtK X ≠ Number X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Hash: LtK X ≠ Hash X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Tag: LtK X ≠ Tag X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-EphK: LtK X ≠ EphK X' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-LtK: (LtK X = LtK X') = (X = X') ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Pair: LtK X ≠ Pair X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Enc: LtK X ≠ Enc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩
lemma LtK-Aenc: LtK X ≠ Aenc X' Y' ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *LtK-Sign*:  $\text{LtK } X \neq \text{Sign } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *LtK-Exp*:  $\text{LtK } X \neq \text{Exp } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Pair-Nonce*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Nonce } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Agent*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Agent } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Number*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Number } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Hash*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Hash } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Tag*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Tag } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-EphK*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{EphK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-LtK*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{LtK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Pair*:  $(\text{Pair } X Y = \text{Pair } X' Y') = (X = X' \wedge Y = Y') \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Enc*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Enc } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Aenc*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Aenc } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Sign*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Sign } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Pair-Exp*:  $\text{Pair } X Y \neq \text{Exp } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Enc-Nonce*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Nonce } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Agent*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Agent } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Number*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Number } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Hash*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Hash } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Tag*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Tag } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-EphK*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{EphK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-LtK*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{LtK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Pair*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Pair } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Enc*:  $(\text{Enc } X Y = \text{Enc } X' Y') = (X = X' \wedge Y = Y') \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Aenc*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Aenc } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Sign*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Sign } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Enc-Exp*:  $\text{Enc } X Y \neq \text{Exp } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Aenc-Nonce*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Nonce } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Agent*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Agent } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Number*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Number } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Hash*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Hash } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Tag*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Tag } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-EphK*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{EphK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-LtK*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{LtK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Pair*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Pair } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Enc*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Enc } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Aenc*:  $(\text{Aenc } X Y = \text{Aenc } X' Y') = (X = X' \wedge Y = Y') \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Sign*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Sign } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Aenc-Exp*:  $\text{Aenc } X Y \neq \text{Exp } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Sign-Nonce*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Nonce } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Agent*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Agent } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Number*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Number } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Hash*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Hash } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Tag*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Tag } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-EphK*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{EphK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-LtK*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{LtK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Pair*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Pair } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Enc*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Enc } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Aenc*:  $\text{Sign } X Y \neq \text{Aenc } X' Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$   
**lemma** *Sign-Sign*:  $(\text{Sign } X Y = \text{Sign } X' Y') = (X = X' \wedge Y = Y') \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma Sign-Exp:  $\text{Sign } X \ Y \neq \text{Exp } X' \ Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma Exp-Nonce:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Nonce } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Agent:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Agent } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Number:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Number } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Hash:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Hash } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Tag:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Tag } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-EphK:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{EphK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-LtK:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{LtK } X' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Pair:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Pair } X' \ Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Enc:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Enc } X' \ Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Aenc:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Aenc } X' \ Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
lemma Exp-Sign:  $\text{Exp } X \ Y \neq \text{Sign } X' \ Y' \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemmas msg-inject [iff, induct-simp] =
  Nonce-Nonce Agent-Agent Number-Number Hash-Hash Tag-Tag EphK-EphK LtK-LtK
  Pair-Pair Enc-Enc Aenc-Aenc Sign-Sign

lemmas msg-distinct [simp, induct-simp] =
  Nonce-Agent Nonce-Number Nonce-Hash Nonce-Tag Nonce-EphK Nonce-LtK Nonce-Pair
  Nonce-Enc Nonce-Aenc Nonce-Sign Nonce-Exp
  Agent-Nonce Agent-Number Agent-Hash Agent-Tag Agent-EphK Agent-LtK Agent-Pair
  Agent-Enc Agent-Aenc Agent-Sign Agent-Exp
  Number-Nonce Number-Agent Number-Hash Number-Tag Number-EphK Number-LtK
  Number-Pair Number-Enc Number-Aenc Number-Sign Number-Exp
  Hash-Nonce Hash-Agent Hash-Number Hash-Tag Hash-EphK Hash-LtK Hash-Pair
  Hash-Enc Hash-Aenc Hash-Sign Hash-Exp
  Tag-Nonce Tag-Agent Tag-Number Tag-Hash Tag-EphK Tag-LtK Tag-Pair
  Tag-Enc Tag-Aenc Tag-Sign Tag-Exp
  EphK-Nonce EphK-Agent EphK-Number EphK-Hash EphK-Tag EphK-LtK EphK-Pair
  EphK-Enc EphK-Aenc EphK-Sign EphK-Exp
  LtK-Nonce LtK-Agent LtK-Number LtK-Hash LtK-Tag LtK-EphK LtK-Pair
  LtK-Enc LtK-Aenc LtK-Sign LtK-Exp
  Pair-Nonce Pair-Agent Pair-Number Pair-Hash Pair-Tag Pair-EphK Pair-LtK
  Pair-Enc Pair-Aenc Pair-Sign Pair-Exp
  Enc-Nonce Enc-Agent Enc-Number Enc-Hash Enc-Tag Enc-EphK Enc-LtK Enc-Pair
  Enc-Aenc Enc-Sign Enc-Exp
  Aenc-Nonce Aenc-Agent Aenc-Number Aenc-Hash Aenc-Tag Aenc-EphK Aenc-LtK
  Aenc-Pair Aenc-Enc Aenc-Sign Aenc-Exp
  Sign-Nonce Sign-Agent Sign-Number Sign-Hash Sign-Tag Sign-EphK Sign-LtK
  Sign-Pair Sign-Enc Sign-Aenc Sign-Exp
  Exp-Nonce Exp-Agent Exp-Number Exp-Hash Exp-Tag Exp-EphK Exp-LtK Exp-Pair
  Exp-Enc Exp-Aenc Exp-Sign

```

```

consts Ngen :: nat
abbreviation Gen ≡ Number Ngen
abbreviation cGen ≡ cNumber Ngen

```

```

abbreviation
  InsecTag ≡ Tag insec

```

**abbreviation**

$$\text{AuthTag} \equiv \text{Tag auth}$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{ConfidTag} \equiv \text{Tag confid}$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{SecureTag} \equiv \text{Tag secure}$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{Tags} \equiv \text{range Tag}$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{NonceF} :: \text{fresh-}t \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{NonceF } N \equiv \text{Nonce (nonce-fresh } N)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{NonceA} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{NonceA } N \equiv \text{Nonce (nonce-atk } N)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{shrK} :: \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{shrK } A B \equiv \text{LtK (sharK } A B)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{pubK} :: \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{pubK } A \equiv \text{LtK (publK } A)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{priK} :: \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{priK } A \equiv \text{LtK (privK } A)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{epubK} :: \text{nonce-}t \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{epubK } N \equiv \text{EphK (epublK } N)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{epriK} :: \text{nonce-}t \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{epriK } N \equiv \text{EphK (eprivK } N)$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{epubKF} :: \text{fresh-}t \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{epubKF } N \equiv \text{EphK (epublK (nonce-fresh } N))$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{epriKF} :: \text{fresh-}t \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{epriKF } N \equiv \text{EphK (eprivK (nonce-fresh } N))$$
**abbreviation**

$$\text{epubKA} :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{msg where}$$

$$\text{epubKA } N \equiv \text{EphK (epublK (nonce-atk } N))$$
**abbreviation**

```

epriKA :: nat ⇒ msg where
epriKA N ≡ EphK (eprivK (nonce-atk N))

```

Concrete syntax: messages appear as <A,B,NA>, etc...

**syntax**

```
-MTuple    :: ['a, args] ⇒ 'a * 'b (⟨⟨indent=2 notation='mixfix message tuple'⟩⟩⟨-, / -⟩⟩)
```

**syntax-consts**

```
-MTuple ⇐ Pair
```

**translations**

 $\langle x, y, z \rangle \rightleftharpoons \langle x, \langle y, z \rangle \rangle$ 
 $\langle x, y \rangle \rightleftharpoons CONST\ Pair\ x\ y$ 

hash macs

**abbreviation**

```
hmac :: msg ⇒ msg ⇒ msg where
```

 $hmac\ M\ K \equiv Hash\ \langle M, K \rangle$ 

recover some kind of injectivity for Exp

**lemma eq-expgen:**

$$eq\ X\ Y \implies (\forall\ X'. X = cExp\ cGen\ X' \implies (\exists\ Z. Y = (cExp\ cGen\ Z) \wedge eq\ X'\ Z)) \wedge \\ (\forall\ Y'. Y = cExp\ cGen\ Y' \implies (\exists\ Z. X = (cExp\ cGen\ Z) \wedge eq\ Y'\ Z))$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma Exp-Gen-inj:**  $Exp\ Gen\ X = Exp\ Gen\ Y \implies X = Y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma eq-expexpgen:**

$$eq\ X\ Y \implies (\forall\ X'\ X''. X = cExp\ (cExp\ cGen\ X')\ X'' \implies \\ (\exists\ Y'\ Y''. Y = cExp\ (cExp\ cGen\ Y')\ Y'' \wedge \\ ((eq\ X'\ Y' \wedge eq\ X''\ Y'') \vee (eq\ X'\ Y'' \wedge eq\ X''\ Y'))))$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma Exp-Exp-Gen-inj:**

 $Exp\ (Exp\ Gen\ X)\ X' = Z \implies$ 
 $(\exists\ Y\ Y'. Z = Exp\ (Exp\ Gen\ Y)\ Y' \wedge ((X = Y \wedge X' = Y') \vee (X = Y' \wedge X' = Y)))$ 

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma Exp-Exp-Gen-inj2:**

 $Exp\ (Exp\ Gen\ X)\ X' = Exp\ Z\ Y' \implies$ 
 $(Y' = X \wedge Z = Exp\ Gen\ X') \vee (Y' = X' \wedge Z = Exp\ Gen\ X)$ 

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 4 Message theory

```
theory Message-derivation
imports Messages
begin
```

This theory is adapted from Larry Paulson's original Message theory.

### 4.1 Message composition

Dolev-Yao message synthesis.

**inductive-set**

```
synth :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set
for H :: msg set
where
  Ax [intro]:  $X \in H \implies X \in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Agent [simp, intro]: Agent A  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Number [simp, intro]: Number n  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
  | NonceA [simp, intro]: NonceA n  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
  | EpubKA [simp, intro]: epubKA n  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
  | EpriKA [simp, intro]: epriKA n  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Hash [intro]:  $X \in \text{synth } H \implies \text{Hash } X \in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Pair [intro]:  $X \in \text{synth } H \implies Y \in \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Pair } X \ Y) \in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Enc [intro]:  $X \in \text{synth } H \implies Y \in \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Enc } X \ Y) \in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Aenc [intro]:  $X \in \text{synth } H \implies Y \in \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Aenc } X \ Y) \in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Sign [intro]:  $X \in \text{synth } H \implies Y \in \text{synth } H \implies \text{Sign } X \ Y \in \text{synth } H$ 
  | Exp [intro]:  $X \in \text{synth } H \implies Y \in \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Exp } X \ Y) \in \text{synth } H$ 
```

Lemmas about Dolev-Yao message synthesis.

```
lemma synth-mono [mono-set]:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{synth } G \subseteq \text{synth } H$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemmas synth-monotone = synth-mono [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
```

— [elim!] slows down certain proofs, e.g.,  $\llbracket \text{synth } H \cap B \subseteq \{\} \rrbracket \implies P$

```
inductive-cases NonceF-synth: NonceF n  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases LtK-synth: LtK K  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases EpubKF-synth: epubKF K  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases EpriKF-synth: epriKF K  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases Hash-synth: Hash X  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases Pair-synth: Pair X Y  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases Enc-synth: Enc X K  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases Aenc-synth: Aenc X K  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases Sign-synth: Sign X K  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
inductive-cases Tag-synth: Tag t  $\in \text{synth } H$ 
```

```
lemma EpriK-synth [elim]: epriK K  $\in \text{synth } H \implies$ 
  epriK K  $\in H \vee (\exists \ N. \text{epriK } K = \text{epriKA } N)$ 
  <proof>
```

```
lemma EpubK-synth [elim]: epubK K  $\in \text{synth } H \implies$ 
  epubK K  $\in H \vee (\exists \ N. \text{epubK } K = \text{epubKA } N)$ 
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *synth-inversion* [*elim*] =  
NonceF-synth LtK-synth EpubKF-synth EpriKF-synth Hash-synth Pair-synth  
Enc-synth Aenc-synth Sign-synth Tag-synth

**lemma** *synth-increasing*:  $H \subseteq \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-Int1*:  $x \in \text{synth } (A \cap B) \implies x \in \text{synth } A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-Int2*:  $x \in \text{synth } (A \cap B) \implies x \in \text{synth } B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-Int*:  $x \in \text{synth } (A \cap B) \implies x \in \text{synth } A \cap \text{synth } B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-Un*:  $\text{synth } G \cup \text{synth } H \subseteq \text{synth } (G \cup H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-insert*:  $\text{insert } X (\text{synth } H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{insert } X H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-synthD* [*dest!*]:  $X \in \text{synth } (\text{synth } H) \implies X \in \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-idem* [*simp*]:  $\text{synth } (\text{synth } H) = \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-subset-iff*:  $\text{synth } G \subseteq \text{synth } H \longleftrightarrow G \subseteq \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-trans*:  $\llbracket X \in \text{synth } G; G \subseteq \text{synth } H \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-cut*:  $\llbracket Y \in \text{synth } (\text{insert } X H); X \in \text{synth } H \rrbracket \implies Y \in \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Nonce-synth-eq* [*simp*]:  $(\text{NonceF } N \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{NonceF } N \in H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *LtK-synth-eq* [*simp*]:  $(\text{LtK } K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{LtK } K \in H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *EpubKF-synth-eq* [*simp*]:  $(\text{epubKF } K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{epubKF } K \in H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *EpriKF-synth-eq* [*simp*]:  $(\text{epriKF } K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{epriKF } K \in H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Enc-synth-eq1* [*simp*]:  
 $K \notin \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Enc } X K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{Enc } X K \in H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-synth-eq2* [*simp*]:  
 $X \notin \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Enc } X K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{Enc } X K \in H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Aenc-synth-eq1* [*simp*]:  
 $K \notin \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Aenc } X K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{Aenc } X K \in H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Aenc-synth-eq2* [*simp*]:  
 $X \notin \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Aenc } X K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{Aenc } X K \in H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Sign-synth-eq1* [*simp*]:  
 $K \notin \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Sign } X K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{Sign } X K \in H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Sign-synth-eq2* [*simp*]:  
 $X \notin \text{synth } H \implies (\text{Sign } X K \in \text{synth } H) = (\text{Sign } X K \in H)$   
*(proof)*

## 4.2 Message decomposition

Dolev-Yao message decomposition using known keys.

**inductive-set**

*analz* :: *msg set*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg set*

**for** *H* :: *msg set*

**where**

$\begin{aligned} & Ax [\text{intro}]: X \in H \implies X \in \text{analz } H \\ | & Fst: \text{Pair } X Y \in \text{analz } H \implies X \in \text{analz } H \\ | & Snd: \text{Pair } X Y \in \text{analz } H \implies Y \in \text{analz } H \\ | & Dec [\text{dest}]: \end{aligned}$

$\quad \llbracket \text{Enc } X Y \in \text{analz } H; Y \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{analz } H$

$\quad | Adec-lt [\text{dest}]:$

$\quad \quad \llbracket \text{Aenc } X (\text{LtK } (\text{publK } Y)) \in \text{analz } H; \text{priK } Y \in \text{analz } H \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{analz } H$

$\quad | Adec-eph [\text{dest}]:$

$\quad \quad \llbracket \text{Aenc } X (\text{EphK } (\text{epublK } Y)) \in \text{analz } H; \text{epriK } Y \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{analz } H$

$\quad | Sign-getmsg [\text{dest}]:$

$\quad \quad \text{Sign } X (\text{priK } Y) \in \text{analz } H \implies \text{pubK } Y \in \text{analz } H \implies X \in \text{analz } H$

Lemmas about Dolev-Yao message decomposition.

**lemma** *analz-mono*:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{analz}(G) \subseteq \text{analz}(H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemmas** *analz-monotone* = *analz-mono* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *Pair-analz* [*elim!*]:  
 $\llbracket \text{Pair } X Y \in \text{analz } H; \llbracket X \in \text{analz } H; Y \in \text{analz } H \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-empty [simp]:  $\text{analz } \{\} = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-increasing:  $H \subseteq \text{analz}(H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-analzD [dest!]:  $X \in \text{analz}(\text{analz } H) \implies X \in \text{analz } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-idem [simp]:  $\text{analz}(\text{analz } H) = \text{analz } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un:  $\text{analz } G \cup \text{analz } H \subseteq \text{analz} (G \cup H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-insertI:  $X \in \text{analz } H \implies X \in \text{analz}(\text{insert } Y H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-insert:  $\text{insert } X (\text{analz } H) \subseteq \text{analz} (\text{insert } X H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** analz-insert-eq-I = equalityI [OF subsetI analz-insert]

**lemma** analz-subset-iff [simp]:  $\text{analz } G \subseteq \text{analz } H \iff G \subseteq \text{analz } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-trans:  $X \in \text{analz } G \implies G \subseteq \text{analz } H \implies X \in \text{analz } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-cut:  $Y \in \text{analz}(\text{insert } X H) \implies X \in \text{analz } H \implies Y \in \text{analz } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-insert-eq:  $X \in \text{analz } H \implies \text{analz}(\text{insert } X H) = \text{analz } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-subset-cong:  
 $\text{analz } G \subseteq \text{analz } G' \implies$   
 $\text{analz } H \subseteq \text{analz } H' \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (G \cup H) \subseteq \text{analz } (G' \cup H')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-cong:  
 $\text{analz } G = \text{analz } G' \implies$   
 $\text{analz } H = \text{analz } H' \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (G \cup H) = \text{analz } (G' \cup H')$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-insert-cong:  
 $\text{analz } H = \text{analz } H' \implies \text{analz } (\text{insert } X H) = \text{analz } (\text{insert } X H')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-trivial:  
 $\forall X Y. \text{Pair } X Y \notin H \implies \text{analz } (\text{insert } X Y) \notin H$   
 $\forall X Y. \text{Enc } X Y \notin H \implies \text{analz } (\text{insert } X Y) \notin H$   
 $\forall X Y. \text{Aenc } X Y \notin H \implies \text{analz } (\text{insert } X Y) \notin H$   
 $\forall X Y. \text{Sign } X Y \notin H \implies \text{analz } (\text{insert } X Y) \notin H$   
 $\text{analz } H = H$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-analz-Un [simp]:  $\text{analz } (\text{analz } G \cup H) = \text{analz } (G \cup H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-analz [simp]:  $\text{analz } (G \cup \text{analz } H) = \text{analz } (G \cup H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Lemmas about analz and insert.

**lemma** analz-insert-Agent [simp]:  
 $\text{analz } (\text{insert } (\text{Agent } A) H) = \text{insert } (\text{Agent } A) (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 4.3 Lemmas about combined composition/decomposition

**lemma** synth-analz-incr:  $H \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** synth-analz-increasing = synth-analz-incr [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** synth-analz-mono:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{synth } (\text{analz } G) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** synth-analz-monotone = synth-analz-mono [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** lem1:  
 $Y \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } (\text{synth } G \cup H) \cap (\text{analz } (G \cup H) \cup \text{synth } G))$   
 $\implies Y \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** lem2:  $\{a. a \in \text{analz } (G \cup H) \vee a \in \text{synth } G\} = \text{analz } (G \cup H) \cup \text{synth } G$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-synth-Un:  $\text{analz } (\text{synth } G \cup H) = \text{analz } (G \cup H) \cup \text{synth } G$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-synth:  $\text{analz } (\text{synth } H) = \text{analz } H \cup \text{synth } H$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-synth-Un2 [simp]:  $\text{analz } (G \cup \text{synth } H) = \text{analz } (G \cup H) \cup \text{synth } H$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-analz-synth* [simp]:  $synth(analz(synth H)) = synth(analz H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *analz-synth-analz* [simp]:  $analz(synth(analz H)) = synth(analz H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-analz-idem* [simp]:  $synth(analz(synth(analz H))) = synth(analz H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *insert-subset-synth-analz* [simp]:  
 $X \in synth(analz H) \implies insert X H \subseteq synth(analz H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *synth-analz-insert* [simp]:  
**assumes**  $X \in synth(analz H)$   
**shows**  $synth(analz(insert X H)) = synth(analz H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 4.4 Accessible message parts

Accessible message parts: all subterms that are in principle extractable by the Dolev-Yao attacker, i.e., provided he knows all keys. Note that keys in key positions and messages under hashes are not message parts in this sense.

**inductive-set**

```

parts :: msg set => msg set
for H :: msg set
where
  Inj [intro]:  $X \in H \implies X \in parts H$ 
  | Fst [intro]:  $Pair X Y \in parts H \implies X \in parts H$ 
  | Snd [intro]:  $Pair X Y \in parts H \implies Y \in parts H$ 
  | Dec [intro]:  $Enc X Y \in parts H \implies X \in parts H$ 
  | Adec [intro]:  $Aenc X Y \in parts H \implies X \in parts H$ 
  | Sign-getmsg [intro]:  $Sign X Y \in parts H \implies X \in parts H$ 

```

Lemmas about accessible message parts.

**lemma** *parts-mono* [mono-set]:  $G \subseteq H \implies parts G \subseteq parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *parts-monotone* = *parts-mono* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *Pair-parts* [elim]:  
 $\llbracket Pair X Y \in parts H; \llbracket X \in parts H; Y \in parts H \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-increasing*:  $H \subseteq parts H$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *parts-insertI* = *subset-insertI* [*THEN parts-mono*, *THEN subsetD*]

**lemma** *parts-empty* [*simp*]: *parts* {} = {}

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-atomic* [*simp*]: *atomic* *x*  $\implies$  *parts* {*x*} = {*x*}

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-InsecTag* [*simp*]: *parts* {*Tag t*} = {*Tag t*}

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-emptyE* [*elim!*]: *X*  $\in$  *parts* {}  $\implies$  *P*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Tags* [*simp*]:

*parts Tags* = *Tags*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-singleton*: *X*  $\in$  *parts H*  $\implies \exists Y \in H. X \in \text{parts } \{Y\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Agents* [*simp*]:

*parts (Agent' G)* = *Agent' G*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-Un* [*simp*]: *parts (G ∪ H)* = *parts G* ∪ *parts H*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-insert-subset-Un*:

**assumes** *X*  $\in$  *G*

**shows** *parts (insert X H)*  $\subseteq$  *parts G* ∪ *parts H*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-insert*: *parts (insert X H)* = *parts {X}* ∪ *parts H*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-insert2*:

*parts (insert X (insert Y H))* = *parts {X}* ∪ *parts {Y}* ∪ *parts H*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *in-parts-UnE* [*elim!*] = *parts-Un* [*THEN equalityD1*, *THEN subsetD*, *THEN UnE*]

**lemma** *parts-insert-subset*: *insert X (parts H)*  $\subseteq$  *parts (insert X H)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-partsD* [*dest!*]: *X*  $\in$  *parts (parts H)*  $\implies$  *X*  $\in$  *parts H*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-idem* [*simp*]:  $\text{parts}(\text{parts } H) = \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-subset-iff* [*simp*]:  $(\text{parts } G \subseteq \text{parts } H) \longleftrightarrow (G \subseteq \text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-trans*:  $X \in \text{parts } G \implies G \subseteq \text{parts } H \implies X \in \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-cut*:  
 $Y \in \text{parts}(\text{insert } X G) \implies X \in \text{parts } H \implies Y \in \text{parts}(G \cup H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-cut-eq* [*simp*]:  $X \in \text{parts } H \implies \text{parts}(\text{insert } X H) = \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemmas** *parts-insert-eq-I* = *equalityI* [OF *subsetI parts-insert-subset*]

**lemma** *parts-insert-Agent* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Agent } agt) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Agent } agt)(\text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-Nonce* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Nonce } N) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Nonce } N)(\text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-Number* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Number } N) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Number } N)(\text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-LtK* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{LtK } K) H) = \text{insert}(\text{LtK } K)(\text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-Hash* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Hash } X) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Hash } X)(\text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-Enc* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Enc } X Y) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Enc } X Y)(\text{parts } \{X\} \cup \text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-Aenc* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Aenc } X Y) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Aenc } X Y)(\text{parts } \{X\} \cup \text{parts } H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-insert-Sign* [*simp*]:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{Sign } X Y) H) = \text{insert}(\text{Sign } X Y)(\text{parts } \{X\} \cup \text{parts } H)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-insert-Pair* [*simp*]:  
 $parts(insert(Pair X Y) H) = insert(Pair X Y)(parts\{X\} \cup parts\{Y\} \cup parts H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 4.4.1 Lemmas about combinations with composition and decomposition

**lemma** *analz-subset-parts*:  $analz H \subseteq parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *analz-into-parts* [*simp*] = *analz-subset-parts* [*THEN subsetD*]

**lemmas** *not-parts-not-analz* = *analz-subset-parts* [*THEN contra-subsetD*]

**lemma** *parts-analz* [*simp*]:  $parts(analz H) = parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *analz-parts* [*simp*]:  $analz(parts H) = parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *parts-synth* [*simp*]:  $parts(synth H) = parts H \cup synth H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fake-parts-insert*:  
 $X \in synth(analz H) \implies parts(insert X H) \subseteq synth(analz H) \cup parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Fake-parts-insert-in-Un*:

$Z \in parts(insert X H) \implies$   
 $X \in synth(analz H) \implies$   
 $Z \in synth(analz H) \cup parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *analz-conj-parts* [*simp*]:  
 $X \in analz H \wedge X \in parts H \longleftrightarrow X \in analz H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *analz-disj-parts* [*simp*]:  
 $X \in analz H \vee X \in parts H \longleftrightarrow X \in parts H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 4.5 More lemmas about combinations of closures

Combinations of *synth* and *analz*.

**lemma** *Pair-synth-analz* [*simp*]:  
 $Pair X Y \in synth(analz H) \longleftrightarrow X \in synth(analz H) \wedge Y \in synth(analz H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Enc-synth-analz*:

$$Y \in \text{synth}(\text{analz } H) \implies (\text{Enc } X \ Y \in \text{synth}(\text{analz } H)) \longleftrightarrow (X \in \text{synth}(\text{analz } H))$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Hash-synth-analz [simp]*:

$$X \notin \text{synth}(\text{analz } H) \implies (\text{Hash } (\text{Pair } X \ Y) \in \text{synth}(\text{analz } H)) \longleftrightarrow (\text{Hash } (\text{Pair } X \ Y) \in \text{analz } H)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *gen-analz-insert-eq*:

$$\llbracket X \in \text{analz } G; G \subseteq H \rrbracket \implies \text{analz}(\text{insert } X \ H) = \text{analz } H$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *synth-analz-insert-eq*:

$$\llbracket X \in \text{synth}(\text{analz } G); G \subseteq H \rrbracket \implies \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{insert } X \ H)) = \text{synth}(\text{analz } H)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Fake-parts-sing*:

$$X \in \text{synth}(\text{analz } H) \implies \text{parts } \{X\} \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } H) \cup \text{parts } H$$

*(proof)*

**lemmas** *Fake-parts-sing-imp-Un* = *Fake-parts-sing* [*THEN* [2] *rev-subsetD*]

**lemma** *analz-hash-nonce [simp]*:

$$\text{analz } \{M. \exists N. M = \text{Hash } (\text{Nonce } N)\} = \{M. \exists N. M = \text{Hash } (\text{Nonce } N)\}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *synth-analz-hash-nonce [simp]*:

$$\text{NonceF } N \notin \text{synth}(\text{analz } \{M. \exists N. M = \text{Hash } (\text{Nonce } N)\})$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *synth-analz-idem-mono*:

$$S \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } S') \implies \text{synth}(\text{analz } S) \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } S')$$

*(proof)*

**lemmas** *synth-analz-idem-monoI* = *synth-analz-idem-mono* [*THEN* [2] *rev-subsetD*]

**lemma** *analz-synth-subset*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{analz } X \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } X') &\implies \\ \text{analz } Y \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } Y') &\implies \\ \text{analz } (X \cup Y) &\subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } (X' \cup Y')) \end{aligned}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *analz-synth-subset-Un1* :

$$\text{analz } X \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } X') \implies \text{analz } (X \cup Y) \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz } (X' \cup Y))$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-synth-subset-Un2 :  
  analz X  $\subseteq$  synth (analz X')  $\implies$  analz (Y  $\cup$  X)  $\subseteq$  synth (analz (Y  $\cup$  X'))  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-synth-insert:  
  analz X  $\subseteq$  synth (analz X')  $\implies$  analz (insert Y X)  $\subseteq$  synth (analz (insert Y X'))  
*(proof)*

**lemma** Fake-analz-insert-Un:  
  **assumes** Y  $\in$  analz (insert X H) **and** X  $\in$  synth (analz G)  
  **shows** Y  $\in$  synth (analz G)  $\cup$  analz (G  $\cup$  H)  
*(proof)*

**end**

## 5 Environment: Dolev-Yao Intruder

```
theory IK
imports Message-derivation
begin
```

Basic state contains intruder knowledge. The secrecy model and concrete Level 1 states will be record extensions of this state.

```
record ik-state =
  ik :: msg set
```

Dolev-Yao intruder event adds a derived message.

**definition**

```
ik-dy :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  ('a ik-state-scheme * 'a ik-state-scheme) set
```

**where**

```
ik-dy m  $\equiv$  {(s, s') .
```

— guard

$m \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \wedge$

— action

$s' = s \parallel ik := ik\ s \cup \{m\}$

```
}
```

**definition**

```
ik-trans :: ('a ik-state-scheme * 'a ik-state-scheme) set
```

**where**

```
ik-trans  $\equiv$  ( $\bigcup$  m. ik-dy m)
```

**lemmas** ik-trans-defs = ik-trans-def ik-dy-def

**lemma** ik-trans-ik-increasing:  $(s, s') \in \text{ik-trans} \implies ik\ s \subseteq ik\ s'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** ik-trans-synth-analz-ik-increasing:

$(s, s') \in \text{ik-trans} \implies \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \subseteq \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s'))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 6 Secrecy Model (L0)

```
theory Secrecy
imports Refinement IK
begin

declare domIff [simp, iff del]
```

### 6.1 State and events

Level 0 secrecy state: extend intruder knowledge with set of secrets.

```
record s0-state = ik-state +
  secret :: msg set
```

Definition of the secrecy invariant: DY closure of intruder knowledge and set of secrets are disjoint.

```
definition
  s0-secrecy :: 'a s0-state-scheme set
where
  s0-secrecy ≡ {s. synth (analz (ik s)) ∩ secret s = {}}
```

```
lemmas s0-secrecyI = s0-secrecy-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas s0-secrecyE [elim] = s0-secrecy-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
```

Two events: add/declare a message as a secret and learn a (non-secret) message.

```
definition
  s0-add-secret :: msg ⇒ ('a s0-state-scheme * 'a s0-state-scheme) set
where
  s0-add-secret m ≡ {(s,s')}.
    — guard
    m ∉ synth (analz (ik s)) ∧
    — action
    s' = s(secret := insert m (secret s))
  }
```

```
definition
  s0-learn :: msg ⇒ ('a s0-state-scheme * 'a s0-state-scheme) set
where
  s0-learn m ≡ {(s,s')}.
    — guard
    s(ik := insert m (ik s)) ∈ s0-secrecy ∧
    — action
    s' = s(ik := insert m (ik s))
  }
```

```
definition
  s0-learn' :: msg ⇒ ('a s0-state-scheme * 'a s0-state-scheme) set
where
  s0-learn' m ≡ {(s,s')}.
    — guard
```

```

synth (analz (insert m (ik s))) ∩ secret s = {} ∧
— action
s' = s(ik := insert m (ik s))
}

```

**definition**

*s0-trans* :: ('a s0-state-scheme \* 'a s0-state-scheme) set

**where**

*s0-trans*  $\equiv$  ( $\bigcup m.$  *s0-add-secret*  $m$ )  $\cup$  ( $\bigcup m.$  *s0-learn*  $m$ )  $\cup$  *Id*

Initial state is any state satisfying the invariant. The whole state is observable. Put all together to define the L0 specification.

**definition**

*s0-init* :: 'a s0-state-scheme set

**where**

*s0-init*  $\equiv$  *s0-secrecy*

**type-synonym**

*s0-obs* = *s0-state*

**definition**

*s0* :: (*s0-state*, *s0-obs*) spec **where**

*s0*  $\equiv$  ()

*init* = *s0-init*,

*trans* = *s0-trans*,

*obs* = *id*

)

**lemmas** *s0-defs* = *s0-def* *s0-init-def* *s0-trans-def* *s0-add-secret-def* *s0-learn-def*

**lemmas** *s0-all-defs* = *s0-defs ik-trans-defs*

**lemma** *s0-obs-id* [simp]: *obs s0* = *id*

*{proof}*

## 6.2 Proof of secrecy invariant

**lemma** *s0-secrecy-init* [iff]: *init s0*  $\subseteq$  *s0-secrecy*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *s0-secrecy-trans* [simp, intro]: {*s0-secrecy*} *trans s0* {> *s0-secrecy*}

**lemma** *s0-secrecy* [iff]: *reach s0*  $\subseteq$  *s0-secrecy*

**lemma** *s0-obs-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach s0*  $\subseteq$  *s0-secrecy*

**lemma** *s0-anyP-observable* [iff]: *observable (obs s0)* *P*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 7 Non-injective Agreement (L0)

```
theory AuthenticationN imports Refinement Messages
begin
```

```
declare domIff [simp, iff del]
```

### 7.1 Signals

signals

```
datatype signal =
  Running agent agent msg
| Commit agent agent msg

fun
  addSignal :: (signal ⇒ nat) ⇒ signal ⇒ signal ⇒ nat
where
  addSignal sigs s = sigs (s := sigs s + 1)
```

### 7.2 State and events

level 0 non-injective agreement

```
record a0n-state =
  signals :: signal ⇒ nat   — multi-set of signals
```

```
type-synonym
a0n-obs = a0n-state
```

Events

**definition**

```
a0n-running :: agent ⇒ agent ⇒ msg ⇒ (a0n-state × a0n-state) set
where
  a0n-running A B M ≡ {(s,s')}.
    — action
    s' = s(signals := addSignal (signals s) (Running A B M))
  }
```

**definition**

```
a0n-commit :: agent ⇒ agent ⇒ msg ⇒ (a0n-state × a0n-state) set
where
  a0n-commit A B M ≡ {(s, s')}.
    — guard
    signals s (Running A B M) > 0 ∧
    — action
    s' = s(signals := addSignal (signals s) (Commit A B M))
  }
```

**definition**

```
a0n-trans :: (a0n-state × a0n-state) set where
a0n-trans ≡ (UNION A B M. a0n-running A B M) ∪ (UNION A B M. a0n-commit A B M) ∪ Id
```

Level 0 state

**definition**

$a0n\text{-}init :: a0n\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$a0n\text{-}init \equiv \{\(\text{signals} = \lambda s. 0)\}$

**definition**

$a0n :: (a0n\text{-}state, a0n\text{-}obs) spec\ where$

$a0n \equiv \emptyset$

$init = a0n\text{-}init,$

$trans = a0n\text{-}trans,$

$obs = id$

$\emptyset$

**lemmas**  $a0n\text{-}defs =$

$a0n\text{-}def\ a0n\text{-}init\text{-}def\ a0n\text{-}trans\text{-}def$

$a0n\text{-}running\text{-}def\ a0n\text{-}commit\text{-}def$

**lemma**  $a0n\text{-}obs\text{-}id [simp]: obs\ a0n = id$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $a0n\text{-}anyP\text{-}observable [iff]: observable\ (obs\ a0n) P$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 7.3 Non injective agreement invariant

Invariant: non injective agreement

**definition**

$a0n\text{-}agreement :: a0n\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$a0n\text{-}agreement \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$

$\text{signals } s (\text{Commit } A B M) > 0 \longrightarrow \text{signals } s (\text{Running } A B M) > 0$

$\}$

**lemmas**  $a0n\text{-}agreementI = a0n\text{-}agreement\text{-}def [THEN\ setc\text{-}def\text{-}to\text{-}intro,\ rule\text{-}format]$

**lemmas**  $a0n\text{-}agreementE [elim] = a0n\text{-}agreement\text{-}def [THEN\ setc\text{-}def\text{-}to\text{-}elim,\ rule\text{-}format]$

**lemmas**  $a0n\text{-}agreementD = a0n\text{-}agreement\text{-}def [THEN\ setc\text{-}def\text{-}to\text{-}dest,\ rule\text{-}format,\ rotated\ 2]$

**lemma**  $a0n\text{-}agreement\text{-}init [iff]:$

$init\ a0n \subseteq a0n\text{-}agreement$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $a0n\text{-}agreement\text{-}trans [iff]:$

$\{a0n\text{-}agreement\} trans\ a0n \{> a0n\text{-}agreement\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $a0n\text{-}agreement [iff]: reach\ a0n \subseteq a0n\text{-}agreement$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *a0n-obs-agreement* [*iff*]:  
  *oreach a0n ⊆ a0n-agreement*  
  ⟨*proof*⟩

**end**

## 8 Injective Agreement (L0)

```
theory AuthenticationI
imports AuthenticationN
begin
```

### 8.1 State and events

```
type-synonym
a0i-state = a0n-state
```

```
type-synonym
a0i-obs = a0n-obs
```

#### abbreviation

```
a0i-init :: a0n-state set
```

#### where

```
a0i-init ≡ a0n-init
```

#### abbreviation

```
a0i-running :: agent ⇒ agent ⇒ msg ⇒ (a0i-state × a0i-state) set
```

#### where

```
a0i-running ≡ a0n-running
```

```
lemmas a0i-running-def = a0n-running-def
```

#### definition

```
a0i-commit :: agent ⇒ agent ⇒ msg ⇒ (a0i-state × a0i-state) set
```

#### where

```
a0i-commit A B M ≡ {(s, s') .
```

```
— guard
```

```
signals s (Commit A B M) < signals s (Running A B M) ∧
```

```
— actions:
```

```
s' = s(signals := addSignal (signals s) (Commit A B M))
```

```
}
```

#### definition

```
a0i-trans :: (a0i-state × a0i-state) set where
```

```
a0i-trans ≡ (UNION A B M. a0i-running A B M) ∪ (UNION A B M. a0i-commit A B M) ∪ Id
```

#### definition

```
a0i :: (a0i-state, a0i-obs) spec where
```

```
a0i ≡ ()
```

```
init = a0i-init,
```

```
trans = a0i-trans,
```

```
obs = id
```

```
)
```

```
lemmas a0i-defs = a0n-defs a0i-def a0i-trans-def a0i-commit-def
```

```
lemma a0i-obs [simp]: obs a0i = id
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $a0i\text{-any}P\text{-observable}$  [iff]:  $\text{observable}(\text{obs } a0i) P$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 8.2 Injective agreement invariant

**definition**

$a0i\text{-agreement} :: a0i\text{-state set}$

**where**

$a0i\text{-agreement} \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$

$\text{signals } s (\text{Commit } A B M) \leq \text{signals } s (\text{Running } A B M)$

}

**lemmas**  $a0i\text{-agreementI} =$

$a0i\text{-agreement-def} [\text{THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format}]$

**lemmas**  $a0i\text{-agreementE} [\text{elim}] =$

$a0i\text{-agreement-def} [\text{THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format}]$

**lemmas**  $a0i\text{-agreementD} =$

$a0i\text{-agreement-def} [\text{THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1}]$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-agreement-init}$  [iff]:

$\text{init } a0i \subseteq a0i\text{-agreement}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-agreement-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{a0i\text{-agreement}\} \text{ trans } a0i \{> a0i\text{-agreement}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-agreement}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } a0i \subseteq a0i\text{-agreement}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-obs-agreement}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } a0i \subseteq a0i\text{-agreement}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 8.3 Refinement

**definition**

$med0n0i :: a0i\text{-obs} \Rightarrow a0i\text{-obs}$

**where**

$med0n0i \equiv id$

**definition**

$R0n0i :: (a0n\text{-state} \times a0i\text{-state}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$R0n0i \equiv Id$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-running-refines-a0n-running}$ :

$\{R0n0i\} a0n\text{-running } A B M, a0i\text{-running } A B M \{> R0n0i\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-commit-refines-}a0n\text{-commit}$ :  
 $\{R0n0i\} \ a0n\text{-commit } A \ B \ M, \ a0i\text{-commit } A \ B \ M \ \{> R0n0i\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-trans-refines-}a0n\text{-trans} =$   
 $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-running-refines-}a0n\text{-running}$   
 $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-commit-refines-}a0n\text{-commit}$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-refines-init-}a0n$  [iff]:  
 $init \ a0i \subseteq R0n0i``(init \ a0n)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-refines-trans-}a0n$  [iff]:  
 $\{R0n0i\} \ trans \ a0n, \ trans \ a0i \ \{> R0n0i\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}obs\text{-consistent}$  [iff]:  
 $obs\text{-consistent } R0n0i \ med0n0i \ a0n \ a0i$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-refines-}a0n$ :  
 $refines \ R0n0i \ med0n0i \ a0n \ a0i$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 8.4 Derived invariant

**lemma**  $iagreement\text{-implies-}niagreement$  [iff]:  $a0i\text{-agreement} \subseteq a0n\text{-agreement}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-}a0n\text{-agreement}$  [iff]:  $reach \ a0i \subseteq a0n\text{-agreement}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}a0i\text{-}obs\text{-}a0n\text{-agreement}$  [iff]:  $oreach \ a0i \subseteq a0n\text{-agreement}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 9 Runs

```
theory Runs imports Messages
begin
```

### 9.1 Type definitions

```
datatype role-t = Init | Resp
```

```
datatype var = Var nat
```

```
type-synonym
rid-t = fid-t
```

```
type-synonym
frame = var → msg
```

```
record run-t =
role :: role-t
owner :: agent
partner :: agent
```

```
type-synonym
progress-t = rid-t → var set
```

```
fun
in-progress :: var set option ⇒ var ⇒ bool
where
in-progress (Some S) x = (x ∈ S)
| in-progress None x = False
```

```
fun
in-progressS :: var set option ⇒ var set ⇒ bool
where
in-progressS (Some S) S' = (S' ⊆ S)
| in-progressS None S' = False
```

```
lemma in-progress-dom [elim]: in-progress (r R) x ⇒ R ∈ dom r
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in-progress-Some [elim]: in-progress r x ⇒ ∃ x. r = Some x
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma in-progressS-elt [elim]: in-progressS r S ⇒ x ∈ S ⇒ in-progress r x
⟨proof⟩
```

```
end
```

## 10 Channel Messages

```
theory Channels
imports Message-derivation
begin
```

### 10.1 Channel messages

```
datatype chan =
  Chan tag agent agent msg
```

#### abbreviation

```
Insec :: [agent, agent, msg] ⇒ chan where
Insec ≡ Chan insec
```

#### abbreviation

```
Confid :: [agent, agent, msg] ⇒ chan where
Confid ≡ Chan confid
```

#### abbreviation

```
Auth :: [agent, agent, msg] ⇒ chan where
Auth ≡ Chan auth
```

#### abbreviation

```
Secure :: [agent, agent, msg] ⇒ chan where
Secure ≡ Chan secure
```

### 10.2 Extract

The set of payload messages that can be extracted from a set of (crypto) messages and a set of channel messages, given a set of bad agents. The second rule states that the payload can be extracted from insecure and authentic channels as well as from channels with a compromised endpoint.

#### inductive-set

```
extr :: agent set ⇒ msg set ⇒ chan set ⇒ msg set
```

```
for bad :: agent set
```

```
and IK :: msg set
```

```
and H :: chan set
```

#### where

```
extr-Inj: M ∈ IK ⇒ M ∈ extr bad IK H
```

```
| extr-Chan:
```

```
  [ Chan c A B M ∈ H; c = insec ∨ c = auth ∨ A ∈ bad ∨ B ∈ bad ] ⇒ M ∈ extr bad IK H
```

```
declare extr.intros [intro]
```

```
declare extr.cases [elim]
```

```
lemma extr-empty-chan [simp]: extr bad IK {} = IK
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma IK-subset-extr: IK ⊆ extr bad IK chan
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-mono-chan* [dest]:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{extr bad IK } G \subseteq \text{extr bad IK } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-mono-IK* [dest]:  $\text{IK1} \subseteq \text{IK2} \implies \text{extr bad IK1 } H \subseteq \text{extr bad IK2 } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-mono-bad* [dest]:  $\text{bad} \subseteq \text{bad}' \implies \text{extr bad IK } H \subseteq \text{extr bad}' \text{ IK } H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *extr-monotone-chan* [elim] = *extr-mono-chan* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]  
**lemmas** *extr-monotone-IK* [elim] = *extr-mono-IK* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]  
**lemmas** *extr-monotone-bad* [elim] = *extr-mono-bad* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *extr-mono* [intro]:  $\llbracket b \subseteq b'; I \subseteq I'; C \subseteq C' \rrbracket \implies \text{extr } b \text{ I } C \subseteq \text{extr } b' \text{ I' } C'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *extr-monotone* [elim] = *extr-mono* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *extr-insert* [intro]:  $M \in \text{extr bad IK } H \implies M \in \text{extr bad IK } (\text{insert } C \text{ H})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-insert-Chan* [simp]:  

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{extr bad IK } (\text{insert } (\text{Chan } c \text{ A } B \text{ M}) \text{ H}) \\ &= (\text{if } c = \text{insec} \vee c = \text{auth} \vee A \in \text{bad} \vee B \in \text{bad} \\ & \quad \text{then insert } M \text{ (extr bad IK H) else extr bad IK H}) \end{aligned}$$
  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-insert-chan-eq*:  $\text{extr bad IK } (\text{insert } X \text{ CH}) = \text{extr bad IK } \{X\} \cup \text{extr bad IK } \text{CH}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-insert-IK-eq* [simp]:  $\text{extr bad } (\text{insert } X \text{ IK}) \text{ CH} = \text{insert } X \text{ (extr bad IK CH)}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-insert-bad*:  

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{extr } (\text{insert } A \text{ bad}) \text{ IK CH} \subseteq \\ & \quad \text{extr bad IK CH} \cup \{M. \exists B. \text{Confid } A \text{ B } M \in \text{CH} \vee \text{Confid } B \text{ A } M \in \text{CH} \vee \\ & \quad \text{Secure } A \text{ B } M \in \text{CH} \vee \text{Secure } B \text{ A } M \in \text{CH}\} \end{aligned}$$
  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *extr-insert-Confid* [simp]:  

$$\begin{aligned} & A \notin \text{bad} \implies \\ & B \notin \text{bad} \implies \\ & \text{extr bad IK } (\text{insert } (\text{Confid } A \text{ B } X) \text{ CH}) = \text{extr bad IK CH} \end{aligned}$$
  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 10.3 Fake

The set of channel messages that an attacker can fake given a set of compromised agents, a set of crypto messages and a set of channel messages. The second rule states that an attacker can

fake an insecure or confidential messages or a channel message with a compromised endpoint using a payload that he knows.

**inductive-set**

```

fake :: agent set ⇒ msg set ⇒ chan set ⇒ chan set
for bad :: agent set
and IK :: msg set
and chan :: chan set
where
  fake-Inj:  $M \in \text{chan} \implies M \in \text{fake bad IK chan}$ 
  | fake-New:
     $\llbracket M \in IK; c = \text{insec} \vee c = \text{confid} \vee A \in \text{bad} \vee B \in \text{bad} \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \text{Chan } c \ A \ B \ M \in \text{fake bad IK chan}$ 

```

```

declare fake.cases [elim]
declare fake.intros [intro]

```

```
lemmas fake-intros = fake-Inj fake-New
```

```

lemma fake-mono-bad [intro]:
   $\text{bad} \subseteq \text{bad}' \implies \text{fake bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad}' \text{ IK chan}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma fake-mono-ik [intro]:
   $\text{IK} \subseteq \text{IK}' \implies \text{fake bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad IK}' \text{ chan}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma fake-mono-chan [intro]:
   $\text{chan} \subseteq \text{chan}' \implies \text{fake bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad IK chan}'$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma fake-mono [intro]:
   $\llbracket \text{bad} \subseteq \text{bad}'; \text{IK} \subseteq \text{IK}'; \text{chan} \subseteq \text{chan}' \rrbracket \implies \text{fake bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad}' \text{ IK}' \text{ chan}'$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemmas fake-monotone-bad [elim] = fake-mono-bad [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
lemmas fake-monotone-ik [elim] = fake-mono-ik [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
lemmas fake-monotone-chan [elim] = fake-mono-chan [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
lemmas fake-monotone [elim] = fake-mono [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

```

```

lemma chan-subset-fake:  $\text{chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad IK chan}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma extr-fake:
   $X \in \text{fake bad IK chan} \implies \text{extr bad IK}' \{X\} \subseteq \text{IK} \cup \text{extr bad IK}' \text{ chan}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas extr-fake-2 [elim] = extr-fake [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
```

```

lemma fake-parts-extr-singleton:
   $X \in \text{fake bad IK chan} \implies \text{parts}(\text{extr bad IK}' \{X\}) \subseteq \text{parts IK} \cup \text{parts}(\text{extr bad IK}' \text{ chan})$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```
lemmas fake-parts-extr-singleton-2 [elim] = fake-parts-extr-singleton [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
```

```
lemma fake-parts-extr-insert:  

assumes  $X \in \text{fake bad } IK \text{ CH}$   

shows  $\text{parts}(\text{extr bad } IK' (\text{insert } X \text{ CH})) \subseteq \text{parts}(\text{extr bad } IK' \text{ CH}) \cup \text{parts } IK$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma fake-synth-analz-extr:  

assumes  $X \in \text{fake bad } (\text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{extr bad } IK \text{ CH}))) \text{ CH}$   

shows  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{extr bad } IK (\text{insert } X \text{ CH}))) = \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{extr bad } IK \text{ CH}))$   

⟨proof⟩
```

## 10.4 Closure of Dolev-Yao, extract and fake

### 10.4.1 dy-fake-msg: returns messages, closure of DY and extr is sufficient

Close *extr* under Dolev-Yao closure using *synth* and *analz*. This will be used in Level 2 attacker events to fake crypto messages.

**definition**

*dy-fake-msg* :: agent set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set  $\Rightarrow$  chan set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set

**where**

*dy-fake-msg*  $b \ i \ c = \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{extr } b \ i \ c))$

```
lemma dy-fake-msg-empty [simp]:  $\text{dy-fake-msg bad } \{\} \ \{\} = \text{synth } \{\}$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma dy-fake-msg-mono-bad [dest]:  $\text{bad} \subseteq \text{bad}' \implies \text{dy-fake-msg bad } I \ C \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad}' I \ C$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma dy-fake-msg-mono-ik [dest]:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{dy-fake-msg bad } G \ C \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad } H \ C$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma dy-fake-msg-mono-chan [dest]:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{dy-fake-msg bad } I \ G \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad } I \ H$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas dy-fake-msg-monotone-bad [elim] = dy-fake-msg-mono-bad [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]  

lemmas dy-fake-msg-monotone-ik [elim] = dy-fake-msg-mono-ik [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]  

lemmas dy-fake-msg-monotone-chan [elim] = dy-fake-msg-mono-chan [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
```

```
lemma dy-fake-msg-insert [intro]:  

 $M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad } I \ C \implies M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad } I (\text{insert } X \ C)$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma dy-fake-msg-mono [intro]:  

 $\llbracket b \subseteq b'; I \subseteq I'; C \subseteq C' \rrbracket \implies \text{dy-fake-msg } b \ I \ C \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg } b' \ I' \ C'$   

⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas dy-fake-msg-monotone [elim] = dy-fake-msg-mono [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]
```

**lemma** *dy-fake-msg-insert-chan*:  
 $x = \text{insec} \vee x = \text{auth} \implies M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK} (\text{insert} (\text{Chan } x A B M) CH)$   
*(proof)*

#### 10.4.2 *dy-fake-chan*: returns channel messages

The set of all channel messages that an attacker can fake is obtained using *fake* with the sets of possible payload messages derived with *dy-fake-msg* defined above. This will be used in Level 2 attacker events to fake channel messages.

##### definition

*dy-fake-chan* :: agent set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set  $\Rightarrow$  chan set  $\Rightarrow$  chan set

##### where

*dy-fake-chan b i c* = *fake b (dy-fake-msg b i c) c*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-mono-bad* [intro]:  
 $\text{bad} \subseteq \text{bad}' \implies \text{dy-fake-chan bad I C} \subseteq \text{dy-fake-chan bad}' I C$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-mono-ik* [intro]:  
 $T \subseteq T' \implies \text{dy-fake-chan bad T C} \subseteq \text{dy-fake-chan bad T' C}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-mono-chan* [intro]:  
 $C \subseteq C' \implies \text{dy-fake-chan bad T C} \subseteq \text{dy-fake-chan bad T C'}$   
*(proof)*

**lemmas** *dy-fake-chan-monotone-bad* [elim] = *dy-fake-chan-mono-bad* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]  
**lemmas** *dy-fake-chan-monotone-ik* [elim] = *dy-fake-chan-mono-ik* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]  
**lemmas** *dy-fake-chan-monotone-chan* [elim] = *dy-fake-chan-mono-chan* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-mono* [intro]:  
**assumes**  $b \subseteq b'$  **and**  $I \subseteq I'$  **and**  $C \subseteq C'$   
**shows** *dy-fake-chan b I C*  $\subseteq$  *dy-fake-chan b' I' C'*  
*(proof)*

**lemmas** *dy-fake-chan-monotone* [elim] = *dy-fake-chan-mono* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *dy-fake-msg-subset-synth-analz*:  
 $\llbracket \text{extr bad IK chan} \subseteq T \rrbracket \implies \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{synth} (\text{analz } T)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-mono2*:  
 $\llbracket \text{extr bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{synth} (\text{analz } y); \text{chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad} (\text{synth} (\text{analz } y)) z \rrbracket \implies \text{dy-fake-chan bad IK chan} \subseteq \text{fake bad} (\text{synth} (\text{analz } y)) z$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *extr-subset-dy-fake-msg*: *extr bad IK chan*  $\subseteq$  *dy-fake-msg bad IK chan*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-extr-insert*:

$$M \in \text{dy-fake-chan bad IK CH} \implies \text{extr bad IK } (\text{insert } M \text{ CH}) \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-extr-insert-parts*:

$$M \in \text{dy-fake-chan bad IK CH} \implies \text{parts } (\text{extr bad IK } (\text{insert } M \text{ CH})) \subseteq \text{parts } (\text{extr bad IK CH}) \cup \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-msg-extr*:

$$\text{extr bad ik chan} \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } X) \implies \text{dy-fake-msg bad ik chan} \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } X)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *extr-insert-dy-fake-msg*:

$$M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH} \implies \text{extr bad } (\text{insert } M \text{ IK}) \text{ CH} \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-msg-insert-dy-fake-msg*:

$$M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH} \implies \text{dy-fake-msg bad } (\text{insert } M \text{ IK}) \text{ CH} \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *synth-analz-insert-dy-fake-msg*:

$$M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH} \implies \text{synth } (\text{analz } (\text{insert } M \text{ IK})) \subseteq \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Fake-insert-dy-fake-msg*:

$$M \in \text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH} \implies \text{extr bad IK CH} \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } X) \implies \text{synth } (\text{analz } (\text{insert } M \text{ IK})) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } X)$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-insert-chan*:

$$x = \text{insec} \vee x = \text{auth} \implies \text{Chan } x A B M \in \text{dy-fake-chan bad IK } (\text{insert } (\text{Chan } x A B M) \text{ CH})$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *dy-fake-chan-subset*:

$$\text{CH} \subseteq \text{fake bad } (\text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}) \text{ CH}' \implies \text{dy-fake-chan bad IK CH} \subseteq \text{fake bad } (\text{dy-fake-msg bad IK CH}) \text{ CH}'$$

*(proof)*

**end**

## 11 Payloads and Support for Channel Message Implementations

Definitions and lemmas that do not require the implementations.

```
theory Payloads
imports Message-derivation
begin
```

### 11.1 Payload messages

Payload messages contain no implementation material ie no long term keys or tags.

Define set of payloads for basic messages.

```
inductive-set cpayload :: cmsg set where
  cAgent A ∈ cpayload
  | cNumber T ∈ cpayload
  | cNonce N ∈ cpayload
  | cEphK K ∈ cpayload
  |  $X \in cpayload \implies cHash X \in cpayload$ 
  |  $[X \in cpayload; Y \in cpayload] \implies cPair X Y \in cpayload$ 
  |  $[X \in cpayload; Y \in cpayload] \implies cEnc X Y \in cpayload$ 
  |  $[X \in cpayload; Y \in cpayload] \implies cAenc X Y \in cpayload$ 
  |  $[X \in cpayload; Y \in cpayload] \implies cSign X Y \in cpayload$ 
  |  $[X \in cpayload; Y \in cpayload] \implies cExp X Y \in cpayload$ 
```

Lift *cpayload* to the quotiented message type.

```
lift-definition payload :: msg set is cpayload ⟨proof⟩
```

Lemmas used to prove the intro and inversion rules for *payload*.

```
lemma eq-rep-abs: eq x (Re (Ab x))
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma eq-cpayload:
  assumes eq x y and x ∈ cpayload
  shows y ∈ cpayload
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma abs-payload: Ab x ∈ payload  $\longleftrightarrow$  x ∈ cpayload
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma abs-cpayload-rep: x ∈ Ab‘ cpayload  $\longleftrightarrow$  Re x ∈ cpayload
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma payload-rep-cpayload: Re x ∈ cpayload  $\longleftrightarrow$  x ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
```

Manual proof of payload introduction rules. Transfer does not work for these

```
declare cpayload.intros [intro]
lemma payload-AgentI: Agent A ∈ payload
```

```

⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-NonceI: Nonce N ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-NumberI: Number N ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-EphKI: EphK X ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-HashI: x ∈ payload  $\implies$  Hash x ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-PairI: x ∈ payload  $\implies$  y ∈ payload  $\implies$  Pair x y ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-EncI: x ∈ payload  $\implies$  y ∈ payload  $\implies$  Enc x y ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-AencI: x ∈ payload  $\implies$  y ∈ payload  $\implies$  Aenc x y ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-SignI: x ∈ payload  $\implies$  y ∈ payload  $\implies$  Sign x y ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-ExpI: x ∈ payload  $\implies$  y ∈ payload  $\implies$  Exp x y ∈ payload
⟨proof⟩

lemmas payload-intros [simp, intro] =
  payload-AgentI payload-NonceI payload-NumberI payload-EphKI payload-HashI
  payload-PairI payload-EncI payload-AencI payload-SignI payload-ExpI

```

Manual proof of payload inversion rules, transfer does not work for these.

```

declare cpayload.cases[elim]
lemma payload-Tag: Tag X ∈ payload  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩

lemma payload-LtK: LtK X ∈ payload  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-Hash: Hash X ∈ payload  $\implies$  (X ∈ payload  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-Pair: Pair X Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  (X ∈ payload  $\implies$  Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-Enc: Enc X Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  (X ∈ payload  $\implies$  Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-Aenc: Aenc X Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  (X ∈ payload  $\implies$  Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-Sign: Sign X Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  (X ∈ payload  $\implies$  Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩
lemma payload-Exp: Exp X Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  (X ∈ payload  $\implies$  Y ∈ payload  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$  P
⟨proof⟩

declare cpayload.intros[rule del]
declare cpayload.cases[rule del]

lemmas payload-inductive-cases =
  payload-Tag payload-LtK payload-Hash
  payload-Pair payload-Enc payload-Aenc payload-Sign payload-Exp

lemma eq-exhaust:
(Λx. eq y (cAgent x)  $\implies$  P)  $\implies$ 

```

```

( $\bigwedge x. \text{eq } y (\text{cNumber } x) \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. \text{eq } y (\text{cNonce } x) \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. \text{eq } y (\text{cLtK } x) \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. \text{eq } y (\text{cEphK } x) \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. \text{eq } y (\text{cPair } x x') \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. \text{eq } y (\text{cEnc } x x') \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. \text{eq } y (\text{cAenc } x x') \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. \text{eq } y (\text{cSign } x x') \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. \text{eq } y (\text{cHash } x) \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. \text{eq } y (\text{cTag } x) \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. \text{eq } y (\text{cExp } x x') \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

 $P$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *msg-exhaust*:

```

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{Agent } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{Number } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{Nonce } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{LtK } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{EphK } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. y = \text{Pair } x x' \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. y = \text{Enc } x x' \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. y = \text{Aenc } x x' \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. y = \text{Sign } x x' \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{Hash } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x. y = \text{Tag } x \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge x x'. y = \text{Exp } x x' \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

 $P$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *payload-cases*:

```

 $a \in \text{payload} \implies$   

( $\bigwedge A. a = \text{Agent } A \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge T. a = \text{Number } T \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge N. a = \text{Nonce } N \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge K. a = \text{EphK } K \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge X. a = \text{Hash } X \implies X \in \text{payload} \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge X Y. a = \text{Pair } X Y \implies X \in \text{payload} \implies Y \in \text{payload} \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge X Y. a = \text{Enc } X Y \implies X \in \text{payload} \implies Y \in \text{payload} \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge X Y. a = \text{Aenc } X Y \implies X \in \text{payload} \implies Y \in \text{payload} \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge X Y. a = \text{Sign } X Y \implies X \in \text{payload} \implies Y \in \text{payload} \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

( $\bigwedge X Y. a = \text{Exp } X Y \implies X \in \text{payload} \implies Y \in \text{payload} \implies P$ )  $\implies$   

 $P$ 

```

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**declare** *payload-cases* [*elim*]

**declare** *payload-inductive-cases* [*elim*]

Properties of payload; messages constructed from payload messages are also payloads.

**lemma** *payload-parts* [*simp, dest*]:

$\llbracket X \in \text{parts } S; S \subseteq \text{payload} \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{payload}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *payload-parts-singleton* [*simp, dest*]:  
 $\llbracket X \in \text{parts } \{Y\}; Y \in \text{payload} \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{payload}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *payload-analz* [*simp, dest*]:  
 $\llbracket X \in \text{analz } S; S \subseteq \text{payload} \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{payload}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *payload-synth-analz*:  
 $\llbracket X \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } S); S \subseteq \text{payload} \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{payload}$   
*(proof)*

Important lemma: using messages with implementation material one can only synthesise more such messages.

**lemma** *synth-payload*:  
 $Y \cap \text{payload} = \{\} \implies \text{synth } (X \cup Y) \subseteq \text{synth } X \cup \neg \text{payload}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *synth-payload2*:  
 $Y \cap \text{payload} = \{\} \implies \text{synth } (Y \cup X) \subseteq \text{synth } X \cup \neg \text{payload}$   
*(proof)*

Lemma: in the case of the previous lemma, *synth* can be applied on the left with no consequence.

**lemma** *synth-idem-payload*:  
 $X \subseteq \text{synth } Y \cup \neg \text{payload} \implies \text{synth } X \subseteq \text{synth } Y \cup \neg \text{payload}$   
*(proof)*

## 11.2 *isLtKey*: is a long term key

**lemma** *LtKeys-payload* [*dest*]:  $NI \subseteq \text{payload} \implies NI \cap \text{range } LtK = \{\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *LtKeys-parts-payload* [*dest*]:  $NI \subseteq \text{payload} \implies \text{parts } NI \cap \text{range } LtK = \{\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *LtKeys-parts-payload-singleton* [*elim*]:  $X \in \text{payload} \implies LtK \setminus \{X\} = \emptyset$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-of-LtKeys* [*simp*]:  $K \subseteq \text{range } LtK \implies \text{parts } K = K$   
*(proof)*

## 11.3 *keys-of*: the long term keys of an agent

**definition**

*keys-of* :: *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg set*

**where**

*keys-of A*  $\equiv$  *insert* (*priK A*) {*shrK B C* | *B C. B = A*  $\vee$  *C = A*}

**lemma** *keys-of-Ltk* [*intro!*]:  $\text{keys-of } A \subseteq \text{range } LtK$   
*(proof)*

```

lemma priK-keys-of [intro!]:
  priK A ∈ keys-of A
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK-keys-of-1 [intro!]:
  shrK A B ∈ keys-of A
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK-keys-of-2 [intro!]:
  shrK B A ∈ keys-of A
⟨proof⟩
lemma priK-keys-of-eq [dest]:
  priK B ∈ keys-of A ⇒ A = B
⟨proof⟩

lemma shrK-keys-of-eq [dest]:
  shrK A B ∈ keys-of C ⇒ A = C ∨ B = C
⟨proof⟩

lemma def-keys-of [dest]:
  K ∈ keys-of A ⇒ K = priK A ∨ (∃ B. K = shrK A B ∨ K = shrK B A)
⟨proof⟩

lemma parts-keys-of [simp]: parts (keys-of A) = keys-of A
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz-keys-of [simp]: analz (keys-of A) = keys-of A
⟨proof⟩

```

## 11.4 Keys-bad: bounds on the attacker’s knowledge of long-term keys.

A set of keys contains all public long term keys, and only the private/shared keys of bad agents.

### definition

$Keys\text{-}bad :: msg\;set \Rightarrow agent\;set \Rightarrow bool$

### where

$Keys\text{-}bad\;IK\;Bad \equiv$   
 $IK \cap range\;Ltk \subseteq range\;pubK \cup \bigcup (keys\text{-}of`\;Bad)$   
 $\wedge range\;pubK \subseteq IK$

— basic lemmas

```

lemma Keys-badI:
  [ [ IK ∩ range Ltk ⊆ range pubK ∪ priK`Bad ∪ {shrK A B | A B. A ∈ Bad ∨ B ∈ Bad};  

    range pubK ⊆ IK ] ]
  ⇒ Keys-bad IK Bad
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma Keys-badE [elim]:
  [ [ Keys-bad IK Bad;  

    [ [ range pubK ⊆ IK;

```

$IK \cap \text{range } LtK \subseteq \text{range } pubK \cup \bigcup (\text{keys-of} ` Bad) \llbracket$   
 $\implies P \rrbracket$   
 $\implies P$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-Ltk* [simp]:  
 $Keys\text{-bad } (IK \cap \text{range } LtK) \text{ Bad} \longleftrightarrow Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-priK-D*:  $\llbracket priK A \in IK; Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad} \rrbracket \implies A \in \text{Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-shrK-D*:  $\llbracket shrK A B \in IK; Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad} \rrbracket \implies A \in \text{Bad} \vee B \in \text{Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *Keys-bad-dests* [dest] = *Keys-bad-priK-D* *Keys-bad-shrK-D*

interaction with *insert*.

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-non-Ltk*:  
 $X \notin \text{range } LtK \implies Keys\text{-bad } (\text{insert } X IK) \text{ Bad} \longleftrightarrow Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-pubK*:  
 $\llbracket Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad} \rrbracket \implies Keys\text{-bad } (\text{insert } (pubK A) IK) \text{ Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-priK-bad*:  
 $\llbracket Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad}; A \in \text{Bad} \rrbracket \implies Keys\text{-bad } (\text{insert } (priK A) IK) \text{ Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-shrK-bad*:  
 $\llbracket Keys\text{-bad } IK \text{ Bad}; A \in \text{Bad} \vee B \in \text{Bad} \rrbracket \implies Keys\text{-bad } (\text{insert } (shrK A B) IK) \text{ Bad}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *Keys-bad-insert-lemmas* [simp] =  
*Keys-bad-insert-non-Ltk* *Keys-bad-insert-pubK*  
*Keys-bad-insert-priK-bad* *Keys-bad-insert-shrK-bad*

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-Fake*:  
**assumes** *Keys-bad IK Bad*  
**and**  $parts IK \cap \text{range } LtK \subseteq IK$   
**and**  $X \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } IK)$   
**shows** *Keys-bad (insert X IK) Bad*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-keys-of*:  
 $Keys\text{-bad } Ik \text{ Bad} \implies$   
 $Keys\text{-bad } (\text{keys-of } A \cup Ik) (\text{insert } A \text{ Bad})$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *Keys-bad-insert-payload*:

*Keys-bad Ik Bad*  $\implies$   
 $x \in payload \implies$   
*Keys-bad (insert x Ik) Bad*

*(proof)*

## 11.5 broken K: pairs of agents where at least one is compromised.

Set of pairs (A,B) such that the priK of A or B, or their shared key, is in K

**definition**

*broken* :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  (agent \* agent) set

**where**

*broken K*  $\equiv$   $\{(A, B) \mid A, B. priK A \in K \vee priK B \in K \vee shrK A B \in K \vee shrK B A \in K\}$

**lemma** *brokenD [dest!]*:

$(A, B) \in \text{broken } K \implies priK A \in K \vee priK B \in K \vee shrK A B \in K \vee shrK B A \in K$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *brokenI [intro!]*:

$priK A \in K \vee priK B \in K \vee shrK A B \in K \vee shrK B A \in K \implies (A, B) \in \text{broken } K$

*(proof)*

## 11.6 Enc-keys-clean S: messages with “clean” symmetric encryptions.

All terms used as symmetric keys in S are either long term keys or messages without implementation material.

**definition**

*Enc-keys-clean* :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*Enc-keys-clean S*  $\equiv \forall X Y. Enc X Y \in \text{parts } S \longrightarrow Y \in \text{range LtK} \cup \text{payload}$

**lemma** *Enc-keys-cleanI*:

$\forall X Y. Enc X Y \in \text{parts } S \longrightarrow Y \in \text{range LtK} \cup \text{payload} \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean } S$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-mono*:

*Enc-keys-clean H*  $\implies G \subseteq H \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean } G$  — anti-tone

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-Un [simp]*:

*Enc-keys-clean (G  $\cup$  H)*  $\longleftrightarrow \text{Enc-keys-clean } G \wedge \text{Enc-keys-clean } H$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-analz*:

*Enc X K*  $\in$  analz S  $\implies \text{Enc-keys-clean } S \implies K \in \text{range LtK} \cup \text{payload}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-Tags [simp,intro]*: *Enc-keys-clean Tags*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-LtKeys [simp,intro]*:  $K \subseteq \text{range LtK} \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean } K$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-payload [simp,intro]*:  $NI \subseteq \text{payload} \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean } NI$

*(proof)*

## 11.7 Sets of messages with particular constructors

Sets of all pairs, ciphertexts, and signatures constructed from a set of messages.

**abbreviation**  $\text{AgentSet} :: \text{msg set}$   
**where**  $\text{AgentSet} \equiv \text{range Agent}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{PairSet} :: \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set}$   
**where**  $\text{PairSet } G H \equiv \{\text{Pair } X Y \mid X Y. X \in G \wedge Y \in H\}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{EncSet} :: \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set}$   
**where**  $\text{EncSet } G K \equiv \{\text{Enc } X Y \mid X Y. X \in G \wedge Y \in K\}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{AencSet} :: \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set}$   
**where**  $\text{AencSet } G K \equiv \{\text{Aenc } X Y \mid X Y. X \in G \wedge Y \in K\}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{SignSet} :: \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set}$   
**where**  $\text{SignSet } G K \equiv \{\text{Sign } X Y \mid X Y. X \in G \wedge Y \in K\}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{HashSet} :: \text{msg set} \Rightarrow \text{msg set}$   
**where**  $\text{HashSet } G \equiv \{\text{Hash } X \mid X. X \in G\}$

Move *Enc*, *Aenc*, *Sign*, and *Messages.Pair* sets out of *parts*.

**lemma** *parts-PairSet*:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{PairSet } G H) \subseteq \text{PairSet } G H \cup \text{parts } G \cup \text{parts } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-EncSet*:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{EncSet } G K) \subseteq \text{EncSet } G K \cup \text{PairSet}(\text{range Agent}) G \cup \text{range Agent} \cup \text{parts } G$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-AencSet*:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{AencSet } G K) \subseteq \text{AencSet } G K \cup \text{PairSet}(\text{range Agent}) G \cup \text{range Agent} \cup \text{parts } G$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-SignSet*:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{SignSet } G K) \subseteq \text{SignSet } G K \cup \text{PairSet}(\text{range Agent}) G \cup \text{range Agent} \cup \text{parts } G$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *parts-HashSet*:  
 $\text{parts}(\text{HashSet } G) \subseteq \text{HashSet } G$   
*(proof)*

**lemmas** *parts-msgSet = parts-PairSet parts-EncSet parts-AencSet parts-SignSet parts-HashSet*  
**lemmas** *parts-msgSetD = parts-msgSet [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]*

Remove the message sets from under the *Enc-keys-clean* predicate. Only when the first part is a set of agents or tags for *Messages.Pair*, this is sufficient.

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-PairSet-Agent-Un*:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean}(G \cup H) \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean}(\text{PairSet}(\text{Agent}^X) G \cup H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-PairSet-Tag-Un*:

*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\implies$  *Enc-keys-clean* (*PairSet Tags*  $G \cup H$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-AencSet-Un*:

*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\implies$  *Enc-keys-clean* (*AencSet*  $G K \cup H$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-EncSet-Un*:

$K \subseteq \text{range } LtK \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean} (G \cup H) \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean} (\text{EncSet } G K \cup H)$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-SignSet-Un*:

*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\implies$  *Enc-keys-clean* (*SignSet*  $G K \cup H$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *Enc-keys-clean-HashSet-Un*:

*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\implies$  *Enc-keys-clean* (*HashSet*  $G \cup H$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemmas** *Enc-keys-clean-msgSet-Un* =

*Enc-keys-clean-PairSet-Tag-Un* *Enc-keys-clean-PairSet-Agent-Un*  
*Enc-keys-clean-EncSet-Un* *Enc-keys-clean-AencSet-Un*  
*Enc-keys-clean-SignSet-Un* *Enc-keys-clean-HashSet-Un*

### 11.7.1 Lemmas for moving message sets out of analz

Pull *EncSet* out of *analz*.

**lemma** *analz-Un-EncSet*:

**assumes**  $K \subseteq \text{range } LtK$  **and** *Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  
**shows** *analz* (*EncSet*  $G K \cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *EncSet*  $G K \cup \text{analz} (G \cup H)$   
*(proof)*

Pull *EncSet* out of *analz*, 2nd case: the keys are unknown.

**lemma** *analz-Un-EncSet2*:

**assumes** *Enc-keys-clean*  $H$  **and**  $K \subseteq \text{range } LtK$  **and**  $K \cap \text{synth} (\text{analz } H) = \{\}$   
**shows** *analz* (*EncSet*  $G K \cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *EncSet*  $G K \cup \text{analz } H$   
*(proof)*

Pull *AencSet* out of the *analz*.

**lemma** *analz-Un-AencSet*:

**assumes**  $K \subseteq \text{range } LtK$  **and** *Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  
**shows** *analz* (*AencSet*  $G K \cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *AencSet*  $G K \cup \text{analz} (G \cup H)$   
*(proof)*

Pull *AencSet* out of *analz*, 2nd case: the keys are unknown.

**lemma** *analz-Un-AencSet2*:

**assumes** *Enc-keys-clean*  $H$  **and**  $\text{priK}'Ag \cap \text{synth} (\text{analz } H) = \{\}$   
**shows** *analz* (*AencSet*  $G (\text{pubK}'Ag) \cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *AencSet*  $G (\text{pubK}'Ag) \cup \text{analz } H$   
*(proof)*

Pull *PairSet* out of *analz*.

```

lemma analz-Un-PairSet:
  analz (PairSet G G' ∪ H) ⊆ PairSet G G' ∪ analz (G ∪ G' ∪ H)
  ⟨proof⟩
lemma analz-Un-SignSet:
  assumes K ⊆ range LtK and Enc-keys-clean (G ∪ H)
  shows analz (SignSet G K ∪ H) ⊆ SignSet G K ∪ analz (G ∪ H)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Pull *Tags* out of *analz*.

```

lemma analz-Un-Tag:
  assumes Enc-keys-clean H
  shows analz (Tags ∪ H) ⊆ Tags ∪ analz H
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Pull the *AgentSet* out of the *analz*.

```

lemma analz-Un-AgentSet:
  shows analz (AgentSet ∪ H) ⊆ AgentSet ∪ analz H
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Pull *HashSet* out of *analz*.

```

lemma analz-Un-HashSet:
  assumes Enc-keys-clean H and G ⊆ – payload
  shows analz (HashSet G ∪ H) ⊆ HashSet G ∪ analz H
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

## 12 Assumptions for Channel Message Implementation

We define a series of locales capturing our assumptions on channel message implementations.

```
theory Implem
imports Channels Payloads
begin
```

### 12.1 First step: basic implementation locale

This locale has no assumptions, it only fixes an implementation function and defines some useful abbreviations ( $\text{impl}^*$ ,  $\text{impl}^*\text{Set}$ ) and  $\text{valid}$ .

```
locale basic-implem =
  fixes implem :: chan ⇒ msg
begin

abbreviation implInsec A B M ≡ implem (Insec A B M)
abbreviation implConfid A B M ≡ implem (Confid A B M)
abbreviation implAuth A B M ≡ implem (Auth A B M)
abbreviation implSecure A B M ≡ implem (Secure A B M)

abbreviation implInsecSet :: msg set ⇒ msg set
where implInsecSet G ≡ {implInsec A B M | A B M. M ∈ G}

abbreviation implConfidSet :: (agent * agent) set ⇒ msg set ⇒ msg set
where implConfidSet Ag G ≡ {implConfid A B M | A B M. (A, B) ∈ Ag ∧ M ∈ G}

abbreviation implAuthSet :: msg set ⇒ msg set
where implAuthSet G ≡ {implAuth A B M | A B M. M ∈ G}

abbreviation implSecureSet :: (agent * agent) set ⇒ msg set ⇒ msg set
where implSecureSet Ag G ≡ {implSecure A B M | A B M. (A, B) ∈ Ag ∧ M ∈ G}

definition
  valid :: msg set
  where
    valid ≡ {implem (Chan x A B M) | x A B M. M ∈ payload}

lemma validI:
  M ∈ payload ⇒ implem (Chan x A B M) ∈ valid
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma validE:
  X ∈ valid ⇒ (A x A B M. X = implem (Chan x A B M) ⇒ M ∈ payload ⇒ P) ⇒ P
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma valid-cases:
  fixes X P
  assumes X ∈ valid
  (A B M. X = implInsec A B M ⇒ M ∈ payload ⇒ P)
  (A B M. X = implConfid A B M ⇒ M ∈ payload ⇒ P)
  (A B M. X = implAuth A B M ⇒ M ∈ payload ⇒ P)
```

```

 $(\bigwedge A B M. X = \text{implSecure } A B M \implies M \in \text{payload} \implies P)$ 
shows  $P$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**end**

## 12.2 Second step: basic and analyze assumptions

This locale contains most of the assumptions on `impl`, i.e.:

- *impl-inj*: injectivity
- *parts-impl-inj*: injectivity through parts
- *Enc-parts-valid-impl*: if  $\text{Enc } X Y$  appears in parts of an `implem`, then it is in parts of the payload, or the key is either long term or payload
- *impl-composed*: the implementations are composed (not nonces, agents, tags etc.)
- *analz-Un-implXXXSet*: move the  $\text{impl}^*\text{Set}$  out of the `analz` (only keep the payloads)
- *impl-Impl*: implementations contain implementation material
- *LtK-parts-impl*: no exposed long term keys in the implementations (i.e., they are only used as keys, or under hashes)

```

locale semivalid-impl = basic-impl +
— injectivity
assumes impl-inj:
implem (Chan  $x A B M$ ) = implem (Chan  $x' A' B' M'$ )
 $\longleftrightarrow x = x' \wedge A = A' \wedge B = B' \wedge M = M'$ 
— implementations and parts
and parts-impl-inj:
 $M' \in \text{payload} \implies$ 
implem (Chan  $x A B M$ )  $\in \text{parts} \{ \text{implem} (\text{Chan } x' A' B' M') \} \implies$ 
 $x = x' \wedge A = A' \wedge B = B' \wedge M = M'$ 
and Enc-keys-clean-valid:  $I \subseteq \text{valid} \implies \text{Enc-keys-clean } I$ 
and impl-composed: composed (implem  $Z$ )
and impl-Impl: implem (Chan  $x A B M$ )  $\notin \text{payload}$ 
— no ltk in the parts of an implementation
and LtK-parts-impl:  $X \in \text{valid} \implies \text{LtK } K \notin \text{parts } \{X\}$ 

— analyze assumptions:
and analz-Un-implInsecSet:
 $\llbracket G \subseteq \text{payload}; \text{Enc-keys-clean } H \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{analz} (\text{implInsecSet } G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth} (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup \neg \text{payload}$ 
and analz-Un-implConfidSet:
 $\llbracket G \subseteq \text{payload}; \text{Enc-keys-clean } H \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{analz} (\text{implConfidSet } Ag G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth} (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup \neg \text{payload}$ 
and analz-Un-implConfidSet-2:
 $\llbracket G \subseteq \text{payload}; \text{Enc-keys-clean } H; Ag \cap \text{broken} (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range LtK}) = \{\} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{analz} (\text{implConfidSet } Ag G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth} (\text{analz } H) \cup \neg \text{payload}$ 
and analz-Un-implAuthSet:

```

```

 $\llbracket G \subseteq payload; Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean H \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies analz(\text{implAuthSet } G \cup H) \subseteq synth(analz(G \cup H)) \cup \neg payload$ 
and  $analz\text{-}Un\text{-}\text{implSecureSet}$ :
 $\llbracket G \subseteq payload; Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean H \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies analz(\text{implSecureSet } Ag G \cup H) \subseteq synth(analz(G \cup H)) \cup \neg payload$ 
and  $analz\text{-}Un\text{-}\text{implSecureSet-2}$ :
 $\llbracket G \subseteq payload; Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean H; Ag \cap broken(parts H \cap range LtK) = \{\} \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies analz(\text{implSecureSet } Ag G \cup H) \subseteq synth(analz H) \cup \neg payload$ 

begin
— declare some attributes and abbreviations for the hypotheses
— and prove some simple consequences of the hypotheses
declare  $\text{impl-inj}$  [simp]

lemmas  $\text{parts-implE}$  [elim] =  $\text{parts-impl-inj}$  [rotated 1]

declare  $\text{impl-composed}$  [simp, intro]

lemma  $\text{composed-arg-cong}: X = Y \implies \text{composed } X \longleftrightarrow \text{composed } Y$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{implem-Tags-aux}: \text{implem}(\text{Chan } x A B M) \notin \text{Tags}$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma  $\text{implem-Tags}$  [simp]:  $\text{implem } x \notin \text{Tags}$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma  $\text{implem-LtK-aux}: \text{implem}(\text{Chan } x A B M) \neq LtK K$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma  $\text{implem-LtK}$  [simp]:  $\text{implem } x \neq LtK K$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma  $\text{implem-LtK2}$  [simp]:  $\text{implem } x \notin \text{range } LtK$  ⟨proof⟩

declare  $\text{impl-Impl}$  [simp]

lemma  $\text{LtK-parts-impl-insert}$ :
 $LtK K \in \text{parts}(\text{insert}(\text{implem}(\text{Chan } x A B M)) S) \implies M \in \text{payload} \implies LtK K \in \text{parts } S$ 
⟨proof⟩

declare  $\text{LtK-parts-impl-insert}$  [dest]
declare  $\text{Enc-keys-clean-valid}$  [simp, intro]

lemma  $\text{valid-composed}$  [simp, dest]:  $M \in \text{valid} \implies \text{composed } M$ 
⟨proof⟩
lemma  $\text{valid-payload}$  [dest]:  $\llbracket X \in \text{valid}; X \in \text{payload} \rrbracket \implies P$ 
⟨proof⟩
lemma  $\text{valid-isLtKey}$  [dest]:  $\llbracket X \in \text{valid}; X \in \text{range } LtK \rrbracket \implies P$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{analz-valid}$ :
 $H \subseteq \text{payload} \cup \text{valid} \cup \text{range } LtK \cup \text{Tags} \implies$ 
 $\text{implem}(\text{Chan } x A B M) \in \text{analz } H \implies$ 
 $\text{implem}(\text{Chan } x A B M) \in H$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{parts-valid-LtKeys-disjoint}$ :
 $I \subseteq \text{valid} \implies \text{parts } I \cap \text{range } LtK = \{\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma analz-LtKeys:
   $H \subseteq payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $analz\ H \cap range\ LtK \subseteq H$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

### 12.3 Third step: *valid-impl*

This extends *semivalid-impl* with four new assumptions, which under certain conditions give information on  $A, B, M$  when  $implXXX\ A\ B\ M \in synth\ (analz\ Z)$ . These assumptions are separated because interpretations are more easily proved, if the conclusions that follow from the *semivalid-impl* assumptions are already available.

```
locale valid-impl = semivalid-impl +
```

- Synthesize assumptions: conditions on payloads  $M$  implied by derivable
- channel messages with payload  $M$ .

```
assumes implInsec-synth-analz:
```

```

 $H \subseteq payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $implInsec\ A\ B\ M \in synth\ (analz\ H) \implies$ 
   $implInsec\ A\ B\ M \in H \vee M \in synth\ (analz\ H)$ 

```

```
and implConfid-synth-analz:
```

```

 $H \subseteq payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $implConfid\ A\ B\ M \in synth\ (analz\ H) \implies$ 
   $implConfid\ A\ B\ M \in H \vee M \in synth\ (analz\ H)$ 

```

```
and implAuth-synth-analz:
```

```

 $H \subseteq payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $implAuth\ A\ B\ M \in synth\ (analz\ H) \implies$ 
   $implAuth\ A\ B\ M \in H \vee (M \in synth\ (analz\ H) \wedge (A, B) \in broken\ H)$ 

```

```
and implSecure-synth-analz:
```

```

 $H \subseteq payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $implSecure\ A\ B\ M \in synth\ (analz\ H) \implies$ 
   $implSecure\ A\ B\ M \in H \vee (M \in synth\ (analz\ H) \wedge (A, B) \in broken\ H)$ 

```

```
end
```

## 13 Lemmas Following from Channel Message Implementation Assumptions

```
theory Implem-lemmas
imports Implem
begin
```

These lemmas require the assumptions added in the *valid-impl* locale.

```
context semivalid-impl
begin
```

### 13.1 Message implementations and abstractions

Abstracting a set of messages into channel messages.

**definition**

*abs* :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  chan set

**where**

*abs S*  $\equiv \{ \text{Chan } x A B M \mid x A B M. M \in \text{payload} \wedge \text{impl } (\text{Chan } x A B M) \in S \}$

**lemma** *absE* [elim]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket X \in \text{abs } H; \\ & \quad \bigwedge x A B M. X = \text{Chan } x A B M \implies M \in \text{payload} \implies \text{impl } X \in H \implies P \rrbracket \\ & \implies P \end{aligned}$$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *absI* [intro]:  $M \in \text{payload} \implies \text{impl } (\text{Chan } x A B M) \in H \implies \text{Chan } x A B M \in \text{abs } H$

**lemma** *abs-mono*:  $G \subseteq H \implies \text{abs } G \subseteq \text{abs } H$

**lemmas** *abs-monotone* [simp] = *abs-mono* [THEN [2] rev-subsetD]

**lemma** *abs-empty* [simp]:  $\text{abs } \{\} = \{\}$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *abs-Un-eq*:  $\text{abs } (G \cup H) = \text{abs } G \cup \text{abs } H$

*{proof}*

General lemmas about implementations and *local.abs*.

**lemma** *abs-insert-payload* [simp]:  $M \in \text{payload} \implies \text{abs } (\text{insert } M S) = \text{abs } S$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *abs-insert-impl* [simp]:

$M \in \text{payload} \implies \text{abs } (\text{insert } (\text{impl } (\text{Chan } x A B M)) S) = \text{insert } (\text{Chan } x A B M) (\text{abs } S)$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *extr-payload* [simp, intro]:

$\llbracket X \in \text{extr Bad NI } (\text{abs } I); \text{NI} \subseteq \text{payload} \rrbracket \implies X \in \text{payload}$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *abs-Un-LtK*:  
 $K \subseteq \text{range } LtK \implies \text{abs}(K \cup S) = \text{abs } S$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *abs-Un-keys-of* [simp]:  
 $\text{abs}(\text{keys-of } A \cup S) = \text{abs } S$   
*(proof)*

Lemmas about *valid* and *local.abs*

**lemma** *abs-validSet*:  $\text{abs}(S \cap \text{valid}) = \text{abs } S$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *valid-abs*:  $M \in \text{valid} \implies \exists M'. M' \in \text{abs } \{M\}$   
*(proof)*

## 13.2 Extractable messages

*extractable K I*: subset of messages in *I* which are implementations (not necessarily valid since we do not require that they are payload) and can be extracted using the keys in *K*. It corresponds to L2 *extr*.

**definition**

*extractable* :: msg set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set  $\Rightarrow$  msg set

**where**

*extractable K I*  $\equiv$   
 $\{ \text{implInsec } A B M \mid A B M. \text{implInsec } A B M \in I \} \cup$   
 $\{ \text{implAuth } A B M \mid A B M. \text{implAuth } A B M \in I \} \cup$   
 $\{ \text{implConfid } A B M \mid A B M. \text{implConfid } A B M \in I \wedge (A, B) \in \text{broken } K \} \cup$   
 $\{ \text{implSecure } A B M \mid A B M. \text{implSecure } A B M \in I \wedge (A, B) \in \text{broken } K \}$

**lemma** *extractable-red*:  $\text{extractable } K I \subseteq I$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *extractableI*:

$\text{implim } (\text{Chan } x A B M) \in I \implies$   
 $x = \text{insec} \vee x = \text{auth} \vee ((x = \text{confid} \vee x = \text{secure}) \wedge (A, B) \in \text{broken } K) \implies$   
 $\text{implim } (\text{Chan } x A B M) \in \text{extractable } K I$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *extractableE*:

$X \in \text{extractable } K I \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge A B M. X = \text{implInsec } A B M \implies X \in I \implies P) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge A B M. X = \text{implAuth } A B M \implies X \in I \implies P) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge A B M. X = \text{implConfid } A B M \implies X \in I \implies (A, B) \in \text{broken } K \implies P) \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge A B M. X = \text{implSecure } A B M \implies X \in I \implies (A, B) \in \text{broken } K \implies P) \implies$   
 $P$   
*(proof)*

General lemmas about implementations and extractable.

**lemma** *implim-extractable* [simp]:  
 $\llbracket \text{Keys-bad } K \text{ Bad}; \text{implim } (\text{Chan } x A B M) \in \text{extractable } K I; M \in \text{payload} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies M \in \text{extr Bad NI } (\text{abs } I)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Auxiliary lemmas about extractable messages: they are implementations.

**lemma** *valid-extractable* [simp]:  $I \subseteq valid \implies extractable K I \subseteq valid$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *LtKeys-parts-extractable*:

$I \subseteq valid \implies parts(extractable K I) \cap range LtK = \{\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *LtKeys-parts-extractable-elt* [simp]:

$I \subseteq valid \implies LtK \text{ ltk} \notin parts(extractable K I)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *LtKeys-parts-implSecureSet*:

$parts(implSecureSet Ag payload) \cap range LtK = \{\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *LtKeys-parts-implSecureSet-elt*:

$LtK K \notin parts(implSecureSet Ag payload)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *LtKeys-parts = LtKeys-parts-payload parts-valid-LtKeys-disjoint*

*LtKeys-parts-extractable LtKeys-parts-implSecureSet*

*LtKeys-parts-implSecureSet-elt*

### 13.2.1 Partition $I$ to keep only the extractable messages

Partition the implementation set.

**lemma** *impl-partition*:

$\llbracket NI \subseteq payload; I \subseteq valid \rrbracket \implies$

$I \subseteq extractable K I \cup$

$implConfigSet(UNIV - broken K) payload \cup$

$implSecureSet(UNIV - broken K) payload$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 13.2.2 Partition of *extractable*

We partition the *extractable* set into insecure, confidential, authentic implementations.

**lemma** *extractable-partition*:

$\llbracket Keys-bad K Bad; NI \subseteq payload; I \subseteq valid \rrbracket \implies$

$extractable K I \subseteq$

$implInsecSet(extr Bad NI (abs I)) \cup$

$implConfigSet UNIV (extr Bad NI (abs I)) \cup$

$implAuthSet(extr Bad NI (abs I)) \cup$

$implSecureSet UNIV (extr Bad NI (abs I))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 13.3 Lemmas for proving intruder refinement (L2-L3)

Chain of lemmas used to prove the refinement for  $l3-dy$ . The ultimate goal is to show

```

synth (analz (NI ∪ I ∪ K ∪ Tags))
⊆ synth (analz (extr Bad NI (local.abs I))) ∪ - payload

```

### 13.3.1 First: we only keep the extractable messages

```

lemma analz-NI-I-K-analz-NI-EI:
assumes HNI: NI ⊆ payload
and HK: K ⊆ range LtK
and HI: I ⊆ valid
shows analz (NI ∪ I ∪ K ∪ Tags) ⊆
      synth (analz (NI ∪ extractable K I ∪ K ∪ Tags)) ∪ - payload
⟨proof⟩

```

### 13.3.2 Only keep the extracted messages (instead of extractable)

```

lemma analz-NI-EI-K-synth-analz-NI-E-K:
assumes HNI: NI ⊆ payload
and HK: K ⊆ range LtK
and HI: I ⊆ valid
and Hbad: Keys-bad K Bad
shows analz (NI ∪ extractable K I ∪ K ∪ Tags)
      ⊆ synth (analz (extr Bad NI (abs I) ∪ K ∪ Tags)) ∪ - payload
⟨proof⟩

```

### 13.3.3 Keys and Tags can be moved out of the analz

```

lemma analz-LtKeys-Tag:
assumes NI ⊆ payload and K ⊆ range LtK
shows analz (NI ∪ K ∪ Tags) ⊆ analz NI ∪ K ∪ Tags
⟨proof⟩

lemma analz-NI-E-K-analz-NI-E:
[ NI ⊆ payload; K ⊆ range LtK; I ⊆ valid ]
Longrightarrow analz (extr Bad NI (abs I) ∪ K ∪ Tags) ⊆ analz (extr Bad NI (abs I)) ∪ K ∪ Tags
⟨proof⟩

```

### 13.3.4 Final lemmas, using all the previous ones

```

lemma analz-NI-I-K-synth-analz-NI-E:
assumes
  Hbad: Keys-bad K Bad and
  HNI: NI ⊆ payload and
  HK: K ⊆ range LtK and
  HI: I ⊆ valid
shows
  analz (NI ∪ I ∪ K ∪ Tags) ⊆ synth (analz (extr Bad NI (abs I))) ∪ - payload
⟨proof⟩

```

Lemma actually used to prove the refinement.

```

lemma synth-analz-NI-I-K-synth-analz-NI-E:
[ Keys-bad K Bad; NI ⊆ payload; K ⊆ range LtK; I ⊆ valid ]
Longrightarrow synth (analz (NI ∪ I ∪ K ∪ Tags))

```

$\subseteq synth(analz(extr\ Bad\ NI\ (abs\ I))) \cup -payload$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 13.3.5 Partitioning $analz\ ik$

Two lemmas useful for proving the invariant

$analz\ ik \subseteq synth(analz(ik \cap payload \cup ik \cap valid \cup ik \cap range\ LtK \cup Tags))$

**lemma**  $analz\text{-}Un\text{-}partition$ :

$analz\ S \subseteq synth(analz((S \cap payload) \cup (S \cap valid) \cup (S \cap range\ LtK) \cup Tags)) \implies$   
 $H \subseteq payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \implies$   
 $analz(H \cup S) \subseteq$   
 $synth(analz(((H \cup S) \cap payload) \cup ((H \cup S) \cap valid) \cup ((H \cup S) \cap range\ LtK) \cup Tags))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $analz\text{-}insert\text{-}partition$ :

$analz\ S \subseteq synth(analz((S \cap payload) \cup (S \cap valid) \cup (S \cap range\ LtK) \cup Tags)) \implies$   
 $x \in payload \cup valid \cup range\ LtK \implies$   
 $analz(insert\ x\ S) \subseteq$   
 $synth(analz(((insert\ x\ S) \cap payload) \cup ((insert\ x\ S) \cap valid) \cup$   
 $((insert\ x\ S) \cap range\ LtK) \cup Tags))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 14 Symmetric Implementation of Channel Messages

```
theory Implem-symmetric
imports Implem
begin
```

### 14.1 Implementation of channel messages

```
fun implem-sym :: chan ⇒ msg where
  implem-sym (Insec A B M) = ⟨InsecTag, Agent A, Agent B, M⟩
| implem-sym (Confid A B M) = Enc ⟨ConfidTag, M⟩ (shrK A B)
| implem-sym (Auth A B M) = ⟨M, hmac ⟨AuthTag, M⟩ (shrK A B)⟩
| implem-sym (Secure A B M) = Enc ⟨SecureTag, M⟩ (shrK A B)
```

First step: *basic-impl*. Trivial as there are no assumption, this locale just defines some useful abbreviations and valid.

```
interpretation sym: basic-impl implem-sym
⟨proof⟩
```

Second step: *semivalid-impl*. Here we prove some basic properties such as injectivity and some properties about the interaction of sets of implementation messages with *analz*; these properties are proved as separate lemmas as the proofs are more complex.

Auxiliary: simpler definitions of the *implSets* for the proofs, using the *msgSet* definitions.

```
abbreviation implInsecSet-aux :: msg set ⇒ msg set where
  implInsecSet-aux G ≡ PairSet Tags (PairSet (range Agent) (PairSet (range Agent) G))

abbreviation implAuthSet-aux :: msg set ⇒ msg set where
  implAuthSet-aux G ≡ PairSet G (HashSet (PairSet (PairSet Tags G) (range (case-prod shrK)))))

abbreviation implConfidSet-aux :: (agent * agent) set ⇒ msg set ⇒ msg set where
  implConfidSet-aux Ag G ≡ EncSet (PairSet Tags G) (case-prod shrK'Ag)

abbreviation implSecureSet-aux :: (agent * agent) set ⇒ msg set ⇒ msg set where
  implSecureSet-aux Ag G ≡ EncSet (PairSet Tags G) (case-prod shrK'Ag)
```

These auxiliary definitions are overapproximations.

```
lemma implInsecSet-implInsecSet-aux: sym.implInsecSet G ⊆ implInsecSet-aux G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma implAuthSet-implAuthSet-aux: sym.implAuthSet G ⊆ implAuthSet-aux G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma implConfidSet-implConfidSet-aux: sym.implConfidSet Ag G ⊆ implConfidSet-aux Ag G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma implSecureSet-implSecureSet-aux: sym.implSecureSet Ag G ⊆ implSecureSet-aux Ag G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas implSet-implSet-aux =
  implInsecSet-implInsecSet-aux implAuthSet-implAuthSet-aux
  implConfidSet-implConfidSet-aux implSecureSet-implSecureSet-aux
```

**declare** *Enc-keys-clean-msgSet-Un* [*intro*]

## 14.2 Lemmas to pull implementation sets out of *analz*

All these proofs are similar:

1. prove the lemma for the *implSet-aux* and with the set added outside of *analz* given explicitly,
2. prove the lemma for the *implSet-aux* but with payload, and
3. prove the lemma for the *implSet*.

There are two cases for the confidential and secure messages: the general case (the payloads stay in *analz*) and the case where the key is unknown (the messages cannot be opened and are completely removed from the *analz*).

### 14.2.1 Pull *implInsecSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet-aux-1*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) &\implies \\ \text{analz } (\text{implInsecSet-aux } G \cup H) &\subseteq \\ \text{implInsecSet-aux } G \cup \text{Tags} \cup \\ \text{PairSet } (\text{range Agent}) \cdot (\text{PairSet } (\text{range Agent}) \cdot G) \cup \\ \text{PairSet } (\text{range Agent}) \cdot G \cup \\ \text{analz } (\text{range Agent} \cup G \cup (\text{range Agent} \cup H)) \end{aligned}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet-aux-2*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) &\implies \\ \text{analz } (\text{implInsecSet-aux } G \cup H) &\subseteq \\ \text{implInsecSet-aux } G \cup \text{Tags} \cup \\ \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \end{aligned}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet-aux-3*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) &\implies \\ \text{analz } (\text{implInsecSet-aux } G \cup H) &\subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup \neg \text{payload} \end{aligned}$$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) &\implies \\ \text{analz } (\text{sym.implInsecSet } G \cup H) &\subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup \neg \text{payload} \end{aligned}$$

*(proof)*

## 14.3 Pull *implConfidSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux-1*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) &\implies \\ \text{analz } (\text{implConfidSet-aux Ag } G \cup H) &\subseteq \\ \text{implConfidSet-aux Ag } G \cup \text{PairSet Tags } G \cup \text{Tags} \cup \end{aligned}$$

*analz* ( $G \cup H$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux-2:  
*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$   
*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup$  *PairSet Tags G*  $\cup$  *Tags*  $\cup$   
*synth* (*analz* ( $G \cup H$ ))  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux-3:  
*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz* ( $G \cup H$ ))  $\cup$  *-payload*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet:  
*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*sym.implConfidSet Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz* ( $G \cup H$ ))  $\cup$  *-payload*  
*(proof)*

Pull *implConfidSet* out of *analz*, 2nd case where the agents are honest.

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-2-aux-1:  
*Enc-keys-clean*  $H \Rightarrow$   
*Ag*  $\cap$  *broken* (*parts H*  $\cap$  *range LtK*) = {}  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup$  *synth* (*analz H*)  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-2-aux-3:  
*Enc-keys-clean*  $H \Rightarrow$   
*Ag*  $\cap$  *broken* (*parts H*  $\cap$  *range LtK*) = {}  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz H*)  $\cup$  *-payload*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-2:  
*Enc-keys-clean*  $H \Rightarrow$   
*Ag*  $\cap$  *broken* (*parts H*  $\cap$  *range LtK*) = {}  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*sym.implConfidSet Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz H*)  $\cup$  *-payload*  
*(proof)*

#### 14.4 Pull *implSecureSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux-1:  
*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*implSecureSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$   
*implSecureSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup$  *PairSet Tags G*  $\cup$  *Tags*  $\cup$   
*analz* ( $G \cup H$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux-2:  
*Enc-keys-clean* ( $G \cup H$ )  $\Rightarrow$   
*analz* (*implSecureSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup H$ )  $\subseteq$   
*implSecureSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup$  *PairSet Tags G*  $\cup$  *Tags*  $\cup$   
*synth* (*analz* ( $G \cup H$ ))

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux-3:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $analz (\text{implSecureSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq synth (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -payload$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $analz (\text{sym.implSecureSet } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq synth (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -payload$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Pull *implSecureSet* out of *analz*, 2nd case, where the agents are honest.

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-2-aux-1:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean H \implies$   
 $Ag \cap broken (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range } LtK) = \{\} \implies$   
 $analz (\text{implSecureSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq \text{implSecureSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup synth (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-2-aux-3:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean H \implies$   
 $Ag \cap broken (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range } LtK) = \{\} \implies$   
 $analz (\text{implSecureSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq synth (\text{analz } H) \cup -payload$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-2:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean H \implies$   
 $Ag \cap broken (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range } LtK) = \{\} \implies$   
 $analz (\text{sym.implSecureSet } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq synth (\text{analz } H) \cup -payload$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 14.5 Pull *implAuthSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet-aux-1:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $analz (\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup H) \subseteq$   
 $\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup \text{HashSet } (\text{PairSet } (\text{PairSet Tags } G) (\text{range } (\text{case-prod shrK}))) \cup$   
 $analz (G \cup H)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet-aux-2:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $analz (\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup H) \subseteq$   
 $\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup \text{HashSet } (\text{PairSet } (\text{PairSet Tags } G) (\text{range } (\text{case-prod shrK}))) \cup$   
 $synth (\text{analz } (G \cup H))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet-aux-3:  
 $Enc\text{-}keys\text{-}clean (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $analz (\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup H) \subseteq synth (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -payload$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet:

$\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{sym.implAuthSet } G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup \neg \text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**declare** *Enc-keys-clean-msgSet-Un* [rule del]

## 14.6 Locale interpretations

**interpretation** *sym: semivalid-implem implem-sym*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Third step: *valid-implem*. The lemmas giving conditions on  $M$ ,  $A$  and  $B$  for  $\text{implXXX } A \ B$   $M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } Z)$ .

**lemma** *implInsec-synth-analz*:

$H \subseteq \text{payload} \cup \text{sym.valid} \cup \text{range LtK} \cup \text{Tags} \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implInsec } A \ B \ M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implInsec } A \ B \ M \in H \vee M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *implConfid-synth-analz*:

$H \subseteq \text{payload} \cup \text{sym.valid} \cup \text{range LtK} \cup \text{Tags} \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implConfid } A \ B \ M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implConfid } A \ B \ M \in H \vee M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *implAuth-synth-analz*:

$H \subseteq \text{payload} \cup \text{sym.valid} \cup \text{range LtK} \cup \text{Tags} \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implAuth } A \ B \ M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implAuth } A \ B \ M \in H \vee (M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \wedge (A, B) \in \text{broken } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *implSecure-synth-analz*:

$H \subseteq \text{payload} \cup \text{sym.valid} \cup \text{range LtK} \cup \text{Tags} \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implSecure } A \ B \ M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \implies$   
 $\text{sym.implSecure } A \ B \ M \in H \vee (M \in \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \wedge (A, B) \in \text{broken } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** *sym: valid-implem implem-sym*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 15 Asymmetric Implementation of Channel Messages

```
theory Implem-asymmetric
imports Implem
begin
```

### 15.1 Implementation of channel messages

```
fun implem-asym :: chan ⇒ msg where
  implem-asym (Insec A B M) = ⟨InsecTag, Agent A, Agent B, M⟩
| implem-asym (Confid A B M) = Aenc ⟨Agent A, M⟩ (pubK B)
| implem-asym (Auth A B M) = Sign ⟨Agent B, M⟩ (priK A)
| implem-asym (Secure A B M) = Sign (Aenc ⟨SecureTag, Agent A, M⟩ (pubK B)) (priK A)
```

First step: *basic-impl*. Trivial as there are no assumption, this locale just defines some useful abbreviations and valid.

```
interpretation asym: basic-impl implem-asym
⟨proof⟩
```

Second step: *semivalid-impl*. Here we prove some basic properties such as injectivity and some properties about the interaction of sets of implementation messages with *analz*; these properties are proved as separate lemmas as the proofs are more complex.

Auxiliary: simpler definitions of the *implSets* for the proofs, using the *msgSet* definitions.

```
abbreviation implInsecSet-aux :: msg set ⇒ msg set
where implInsecSet-aux G ≡ PairSet Tags (PairSet AgentSet (PairSet AgentSet G))
```

```
abbreviation implAuthSet-aux :: msg set ⇒ msg set
where implAuthSet-aux G ≡ SignSet (PairSet AgentSet G) (range priK)
```

```
abbreviation implConfidSet-aux :: (agent * agent) set ⇒ msg set ⇒ msg set
where implConfidSet-aux Ag G ≡ AencSet (PairSet AgentSet G) (pubK‘(Ag “ UNIV))
```

```
abbreviation implSecureSet-aux :: (agent * agent) set ⇒ msg set ⇒ msg set
where implSecureSet-aux Ag G ≡
  SignSet (AencSet (PairSet Tags (PairSet AgentSet G)) (pubK‘(Ag “ UNIV))) (range priK)
```

These auxiliary definitions are overapproximations.

```
lemma implInsecSet-implInsecSet-aux: asym.implInsecSet G ⊆ implInsecSet-aux G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma implAuthSet-implAuthSet-aux: asym.implAuthSet G ⊆ implAuthSet-aux G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma implConfidSet-implConfidSet-aux: asym.implConfidSet Ag G ⊆ implConfidSet-aux Ag G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma implSecureSet-implSecureSet-aux: asym.implSecureSet Ag G ⊆ implSecureSet-aux Ag G
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas implSet-implSet-aux =
  implInsecSet-implInsecSet-aux implAuthSet-implAuthSet-aux
```

*implConfidSet-implConfidSet-aux* *implSecureSet-implSecureSet-aux*

**declare** *Enc-keys-clean-msgSet-Un* [*intro*]

## 15.2 Lemmas to pull implementation sets out of *analz*

All these proofs are similar:

1. prove the lemma for the *implSet-aux* and with the set added outside of *analz* given explicitly,
2. prove the lemma for the *implSet-aux* but with payload, and
3. prove the lemma for the *implSet*.

There are two cases for the confidential and secure messages: the general case (the payloads stay in *analz*) and the case where the key is unknown (the messages cannot be opened and are completely removed from the *analz*).

### 15.2.1 Pull *PairAgentSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** *analz-Un-PairAgentSet*:

**shows**

*analz* (*PairSet AgentSet G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\subseteq$  *PairSet AgentSet G*  $\cup$  *AgentSet*  $\cup$  *analz* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*)  
*{proof}*

### 15.2.2 Pull *implInsecSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet-aux-aux*:

**assumes** *Enc-keys-clean* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*)

**shows** *analz* (*implInsecSet-aux G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\subseteq$  *implInsecSet-aux G*  $\cup$  *Tags*  $\cup$  *synth* (*analz* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*))  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet-aux*:

*Enc-keys-clean* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\implies$

*analz* (*implInsecSet-aux G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*))  $\cup$  *-payload*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implInsecSet*:

*Enc-keys-clean* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\implies$

*analz* (*asym.implInsecSet G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*))  $\cup$  *-payload*  
*{proof}*

## 15.3 Pull *implConfidSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** *analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux-aux*:

*Enc-keys-clean* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\implies$

*analz* (*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup$  *H*)  $\subseteq$   
*implConfidSet-aux Ag G*  $\cup$  *PairSet AgentSet G*  $\cup$   
*synth* (*analz* (*G*  $\cup$  *H*))  
*{proof}*

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{implConfidSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -\text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{asym.implConfidSet } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -\text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Pull *implConfidSet* out of *analz*, 2nd case where the agents are honest.

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux-aux-2:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } H \implies$   
 $Ag \cap \text{broken } (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range } LtK) = \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{implConfidSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq \text{implConfidSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup \text{synth } (\text{analz } H)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-aux-2:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } H \implies$   
 $Ag \cap \text{broken } (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range } LtK) = \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{implConfidSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \cup -\text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implConfidSet-2:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } H \implies$   
 $Ag \cap \text{broken } (\text{parts } H \cap \text{range } LtK) = \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{asym.implConfidSet } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } H) \cup -\text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.4 Pull *implAuthSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet-aux-aux:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup H) \subseteq \text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet-aux:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{implAuthSet-aux } G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -\text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** analz-Un-implAuthSet:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{asym.implAuthSet } G \cup H) \subseteq \text{synth } (\text{analz } (G \cup H)) \cup -\text{payload}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.5 Pull *implSecureSet* out of *analz*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux-aux:  
 $\text{Enc-keys-clean } (G \cup H) \implies$   
 $\text{analz } (\text{implSecureSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup H) \subseteq$   
 $\text{implSecureSet-aux } Ag \ G \cup \text{AencSet } (\text{PairSet Tags } (\text{PairSet AgentSet } G)) \ (pubK^c (Ag^{“ UNIV})) \cup$   
 $\text{PairSet Tags } (\text{PairSet AgentSet } G) \cup \text{Tags} \cup \text{PairSet AgentSet } G \cup$

*synth (analz (G ∪ H))*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux:

*Enc-keys-clean (G ∪ H) ⇒*  
*analz (implSecureSet-aux Ag G ∪ H) ⊆ synth (analz (G ∪ H)) ∪ −payload*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet:

*Enc-keys-clean (G ∪ H) ⇒*  
*analz (asym.implSecureSet Ag G ∪ H) ⊆ synth (analz (G ∪ H)) ∪ −payload*  
*⟨proof⟩*

Pull *implSecureSet* out of *analz*, 2nd case, where the agents are honest.

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux-aux-2:

*Enc-keys-clean (G ∪ H) ⇒*  
*Ag ∩ broken (parts H ∩ range LtK) = {} ⇒*  
*analz (implSecureSet-aux Ag G ∪ H) ⊆*  
*implSecureSet-aux Ag G ∪ AencSet (PairSet Tags (PairSet AgentSet G)) (pubK<sup>‘</sup> (Ag<sup>“</sup> UNIV)) ∪*  
*synth (analz H)*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-aux-2:

*Enc-keys-clean (G ∪ H) ⇒*  
*Ag ∩ broken (parts H ∩ range LtK) = {} ⇒*  
*analz (implSecureSet-aux Ag G ∪ H) ⊆ synth (analz H) ∪ −payload*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma** analz-Un-implSecureSet-2:

*Enc-keys-clean (G ∪ H) ⇒*  
*Ag ∩ broken (parts H ∩ range LtK) = {} ⇒*  
*analz (asym.implSecureSet Ag G ∪ H) ⊆*  
*synth (analz H) ∪ −payload*  
*⟨proof⟩*

**declare** Enc-keys-clean-msgSet-Un [rule del]

## 15.6 Locale interpretations

**interpretation** asym: semivalid-implem implem-asym  
*⟨proof⟩*

Third step: *valid-implem*. The lemmas giving conditions on *M*, *A* and *B* for

*implXXX A B M ∈ synth (analz Z)*

**lemma** implInsec-synth-analz:

*H ⊆ payload ∪ asym.valid ∪ range LtK ∪ Tags ⇒*  
*asym.implInsec A B M ∈ synth (analz H) ⇒*  
*asym.implInsec A B M ∈ I ∨ M ∈ synth (analz H)*  
*⟨proof⟩*

```

lemma implConfid-synth-analz:
   $H \subseteq payload \cup asym.valid \cup range LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $asym.implConfid A B M \in synth(analz H) \implies$ 
   $asym.implConfid A B M \in H \vee M \in synth(analz H)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma implAuth-synth-analz:
   $H \subseteq payload \cup asym.valid \cup range LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $asym.implAuth A B M \in synth(analz H) \implies$ 
   $asym.implAuth A B M \in H \vee (M \in synth(analz H) \wedge (A, B) \in broken H)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma implSecure-synth-analz:
   $H \subseteq payload \cup asym.valid \cup range LtK \cup Tags \implies$ 
   $asym.implSecure A B M \in synth(analz H) \implies$ 
   $asym.implSecure A B M \in H \vee (M \in synth(analz H) \wedge (A, B) \in broken H)$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

interpretation asym: valid-implm implem-asym
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 16 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L1)

```
theory pfslvl1
imports Runs Secrecy AuthenticationI Payloads
begin

declare option.split-asm [split]
declare domIff [simp, iff del]
```

### 16.1 State and Events

```
consts
  sk :: nat
  kE :: nat
  Nend :: nat
```

Proofs break if 1 is used, because *simp* replaces it with *Suc 0...*

```
abbreviation
  xpkE ≡ Var 0
```

```
abbreviation
  xske ≡ Var 2
```

```
abbreviation
  xsk ≡ Var 3
```

```
abbreviation
  xEnd ≡ Var 4
```

```
abbreviation
  End ≡ Number Nend
```

domain of each role (protocol dependent)

```
fun domain :: role-t ⇒ var set where
  domain Init = {xpke, xske, xsk}
  | domain Resp = {xpke, xsk}
```

```
consts
  test :: rid-t
```

```
consts
  guessed-runs :: rid-t ⇒ run-t
  guessed-frame :: rid-t ⇒ frame
```

specification of the guessed frame

#### 1. Domain

2. Well-typedness. The messages in the frame of a run never contain implementation material even if the agents of the run are dishonest. Therefore we consider only well-typed frames. This is notably required for the session key compromise; it also helps proving the partitionning of ik, since we know that the messages added by the protocol do not contain ltkeys in their payload and are therefore valid implementations.
3. We also ensure that the values generated by the frame owner are correctly guessed.

```

specification (guessed-frame)
guessed-frame-dom-spec [simp]:
  dom (guessed-frame R) = domain (role (guessed-runs R))
guessed-frame-payload-spec [simp, elim]:
  guessed-frame R x = Some y  $\implies$  y  $\in$  payload
guessed-frame-Init-xpkE [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Init  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xpKE = Some (epubKF (R$xE)))
guessed-frame-Init-xske [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Init  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xske = Some (epriKF (R$xE)))
guessed-frame-Resp-xsk [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Resp  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xsk = Some (NonceF (R$sk)))
(proof)

```

**abbreviation**

*test-owner*  $\equiv$  *owner* (*guessed-runs test*)

**abbreviation**

*test-partner*  $\equiv$  *partner* (*guessed-runs test*)

level 1 state

```

record l1-state =
  s0-state +
  progress :: progress-t
  signals :: signal  $\Rightarrow$  nat

```

**type-synonym** *l1-obs* = *l1-state*

**abbreviation**

*run-ended* :: *var set option*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*run-ended r*  $\equiv$  *in-progress r xsks*

**lemma** *run-ended-not-None* [*elim*]:

*run-ended R*  $\implies$  *R = None*  $\implies$  *False*

*(proof)*

*test-ended s*  $\longleftrightarrow$  the test run has ended in *s*

**abbreviation**

*test-ended* :: '*a l1-state-scheme*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*test-ended s*  $\equiv$  *run-ended (progress s test)*

a run can emit signals if it involves the same agents as the test run, and if the test run has not ended yet

**definition**

*can-signal* :: '*a l1-state-scheme*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*can-signal s A B*  $\equiv$

$((A = \text{test-owner} \wedge B = \text{test-partner}) \vee (B = \text{test-owner} \wedge A = \text{test-partner})) \wedge \neg \text{test-ended } s$

events

**definition**

*l1-learn* :: *msg*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a l1-state-scheme* \* '*a l1-state-scheme*) set

**where**

*l1-learn m*  $\equiv$   $\{(s, s')\}$ .

— guard

*synth* (*analz* (*insert m (ik s)*))  $\cap$  (*secret s*)  $= \{\}$   $\wedge$

— action

$s' = s (\text{ik} := \text{ik } s \cup \{m\})$

}

protocol events

- step 1: create *Ra*, *A* generates *pkE*, *skE*
- step 2: create *Rb*, *B* reads *pkE* authentically, generates *K*, emits a running signal for *A*, *B*, (*pkE*, *K*)
- step 3: *A* reads *K* and *pkE* authentically, emits a commit signal for *A*, *B*, (*pkE*, *K*)

**definition**

*l1-step1* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a l1-state-scheme* \* '*a l1-state-scheme*) set

**where**

*l1-step1 Ra A B*  $\equiv$   $\{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*Ra*  $\notin$  *dom (progress s)*  $\wedge$

*guessed-runs Ra*  $= (\text{role=Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s ($

*progress*  $:= (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xpKE, xsKE\})$

$)$

}

**definition**

*l1-step2* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a l1-state-scheme* \* '*a l1-state-scheme*) set

**where**

*l1-step2 Rb A B KE*  $\equiv$   $\{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs Rb*  $= (\text{role=Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$

*Rb*  $\notin$  *dom (progress s)*  $\wedge$

*guessed-frame Rb xpKE*  $= \text{Some } KE \wedge$

(*can-signal*  $s A B \rightarrow$  — authentication guard  
 $(\exists Ra. \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progress} (\text{progress } s Ra) \text{ xpkE} \wedge \text{guessed-frame } Ra \text{ xpkE} = \text{Some KE}) \wedge$   
 $(Rb = \text{test} \rightarrow \text{NonceF } (Rb\$sk) \notin \text{synth} (\text{analz } (ik s))) \wedge$   
— actions:  
 $s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{\text{xpke}, \text{xsk}\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{NonceF } (Rb\$sk) \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signals} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signals } s) (\text{Running } A B (\langle KE, \text{NonceF } (Rb\$sk) \rangle))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signals } s$   
 $\parallel$   
 $\}$

#### definition

*l1-step3* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a l1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a l1\text{-state-scheme}) set$

#### where

*l1-step3*  $Ra A B K \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s Ra = \text{Some } \{\text{xpke}, \text{xskE}\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra \text{ xsk} = \text{Some } K \wedge$   
 $(\text{can-signal } s A B \rightarrow$  — authentication guard  
 $(\exists Rb. \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s Rb = \text{Some } \{\text{xpke}, \text{xsk}\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb \text{ xpkE} = \text{Some } (\text{epubKF } (Ra\$kE)) \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb \text{ xsk} = \text{Some } K) \wedge$   
 $(Ra = \text{test} \rightarrow K \notin \text{synth} (\text{analz } (ik s))) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{\text{xpke}, \text{xskE}, \text{xsk}\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = K \wedge Ra = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signals} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signals } s) (\text{Commit } A B \langle \text{epubKF } (Ra\$kE), K \rangle)$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signals } s$   
 $\parallel$   
 $\}$

specification

#### definition

*l1-init* :: *l1-state* set

#### where

*l1-init*  $\equiv \{ \parallel$   
 $ik = \{\},$   
 $\text{secret} = \{\},$   
 $\text{progress} = \text{Map.empty},$   
 $\text{signals} = \lambda x. 0$   
 $\parallel \}$

#### definition

*l1-trans* ::  $('a l1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a l1\text{-state-scheme}) set$  where

*l1-trans*  $\equiv (\bigcup m Ra Rb A B K KE.$

```

l1-step1 Ra A B ∪
l1-step2 Rb A B KE ∪
l1-step3 Ra A B K ∪
l1-learn m ∪
Id
)

definition
l1 :: (l1-state, l1-obs) spec where
l1 ≡ ⟨
  init = l1-init,
  trans = l1-trans,
  obs = id
⟩

lemmas l1-defs =
l1-def l1-init-def l1-trans-def
l1-learn-def
l1-step1-def l1-step2-def l1-step3-def

lemmas l1-nostep-defs =
l1-def l1-init-def l1-trans-def

lemma l1-obs-id [simp]: obs l1 = id
⟨proof⟩

declare domIff [iff]

lemma run-ended-trans:
run-ended (progress s R) ==>
(s, s') ∈ trans l1 ==>
run-ended (progress s' R)
⟨proof⟩

declare domIff [iff del]

lemma can-signal-trans:
can-signal s' A B ==>
(s, s') ∈ trans l1 ==>
can-signal s A B
⟨proof⟩

```

## 16.2 Refinement: secrecy

mediator function

**definition**

med01s :: l1-obs ⇒ s0-obs

**where**

med01s t ≡ ⟨ ik = ik t, secret = secret t ⟩

relation between states

**definition**

$R01s :: (s0\text{-state} * l1\text{-state}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$$R01s \equiv \{(s, s')\}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} s = & (\exists ik = ik\ s', secret = secret\ s') \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

protocol independent events

**lemma**  $l1\text{-learn-refines-learn}:$

$$\{R01s\} \ s0\text{-learn } m, l1\text{-learn } m \ {>} R01s$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

protocol events

**lemma**  $l1\text{-step1-refines-skip}:$

$$\{R01s\} \ Id, l1\text{-step1 } Ra\ A\ B \ {>} R01s$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-step2-refines-add-secret-skip}:$

$$\{R01s\} \ s0\text{-add-secret } (NonceF(Rb\$sk)) \cup Id, l1\text{-step2 } Rb\ A\ B\ KE \ {>} R01s$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-step3-refines-add-secret-skip}:$

$$\{R01s\} \ s0\text{-add-secret } K \cup Id, l1\text{-step3 } Ra\ A\ B\ K \ {>} R01s$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

refinement proof

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-trans-refines-s0-trans} =$

$l1\text{-learn-refines-learn}$

$l1\text{-step1-refines-skip} \ l1\text{-step2-refines-add-secret-skip} \ l1\text{-step3-refines-add-secret-skip}$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-refines-init-s0} \ [\text{iff}]:$

$$\text{init } l1 \subseteq R01s \ \text{"(init s0)"}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-refines-trans-s0} \ [\text{iff}]:$

$$\{R01s\} \ trans\ s0, trans\ l1 \ {>} R01s$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $obs\text{-consistent-med01x} \ [\text{iff}]:$

$$obs\text{-consistent } R01s \ med01s\ s0\ l1$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

refinement result

**lemma**  $l1s\text{-refines-s0} \ [\text{iff}]:$

$refines$

$$R01s$$

$$med01s\ s0\ l1$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-implements-s0} \ [\text{iff}]: implements\ med01s\ s0\ l1$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 16.3 Derived invariants: secrecy

**abbreviation**  $l1\text{-secrecy} \equiv s0\text{-secrecy}$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-obs-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l1 \subseteq l1\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l1 \subseteq l1\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 16.4 Invariants

#### 16.4.1 inv1

if a commit signal for a nonce has been emitted, then there is a finished initiator run with this nonce.

**definition**

$l1\text{-inv1} :: l1\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l1\text{-inv1} \equiv \{s. \forall Ra A B K.$   
 $\text{signals } s (\text{Commit } A B \langle \text{epubKF } (Ra\$kE), K \rangle) > 0 \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s Ra = \text{Some } \{xpkE, xske, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xsk = \text{Some } K$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-inv1I} = l1\text{-inv1-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-inv1E} = l1\text{-inv1-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-inv1D} = l1\text{-inv1-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l1\text{-inv1-init}$  [iff]:

$init l1 \subseteq l1\text{-inv1}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**declare**  $domIff$  [iff]

**lemma**  $l1\text{-inv1-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l1\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l1 \{> l1\text{-inv1}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l1\text{-inv1}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l1 \subseteq l1\text{-inv1}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 16.4.2 inv2

if a responder run knows a nonce, then a running signal for this nonce has been emitted

**definition**

$l1\text{-inv2} :: l1\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l1\text{-inv2} \equiv \{s. \forall KE A B Rb.$

```

guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) —>
progress s Rb = Some {xpkE, xsk} —>
guessed-frame Rb xpkE = Some KE —>
can-signal s A B —>
signals s (Running A B ⟨KE, NonceF (Rb$sk))) > 0
}

lemmas l1-inv2I = l1-inv2-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv2E [elim] = l1-inv2-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv2D = l1-inv2-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

```

lemma l1-inv2-init [iff]:
init l1 ⊆ l1-inv2
⟨proof⟩

lemma l1-inv2-trans [iff]:
{l1-inv2} trans l1 {> l1-inv2}
⟨proof⟩

lemma PO-l1-inv2 [iff]: reach l1 ⊆ l1-inv2
⟨proof⟩

```

### 16.4.3 inv3 (derived)

if an unfinished initiator run and a finished responder run both know the same nonce, then the number of running signals for this nonce is strictly greater than the number of commit signals. (actually, there are 0 commit and 1 running)

#### definition

```

l1-inv3 :: l1-state set
where
l1-inv3 ≡ {s. ∀ A B Rb Ra.
guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) —>
progress s Rb = Some {xpkE, xsk} —>
guessed-frame Rb xpkE = Some (epubKF (Ra$kE)) —>
guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B) —>
progress s Ra = Some {xpkE, xskE} —>
can-signal s A B —>
signals s (Commit A B ((epubKF (Ra$kE), NonceF (Rb$sk)))) > signals s (Running A B ((epubKF (Ra$kE), NonceF (Rb$sk))))
}
```

```

lemmas l1-inv3I = l1-inv3-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv3E [elim] = l1-inv3-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv3D = l1-inv3-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

```

lemma l1-inv3-derived: l1-inv1 ∩ l1-inv2 ⊆ l1-inv3
⟨proof⟩

```

### 16.5 Refinement: injective agreement

mediator function

**definition**  
 $med01ia :: l1\text{-}obs \Rightarrow a0i\text{-}obs$

**where**  
 $med01ia t \equiv (\exists a0n\text{-}state. signals = signals t)$

relation between states

**definition**  
 $R01ia :: (a0i\text{-}state * l1\text{-}state) set$

**where**  
 $R01ia \equiv \{(s, s') .$   
 $a0n\text{-}state.signals s = signals s'$   
}

protocol independent events

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip$ :  
 $\{R01ia\} Id, l1\text{-}learn m \{>R01ia\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

protocol events

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip$ :  
 $\{R01ia\} Id, l1\text{-}step1 Ra A B \{>R01ia\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}running\text{-}skip$ :  
 $\{R01ia\} a0i\text{-}running A B \langle KE, NonceF (Rb\$sk) \rangle \cup Id, l1\text{-}step2 Rb A B KE \{>R01ia\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}commit\text{-}skip$ :  
 $\{R01ia \cap (UNIV \times l1\text{-}inv3)\} a0i\text{-}commit A B \langle epubKF (Ra\$KE), K \rangle \cup Id, l1\text{-}step3 Ra A B K$   
 $\{>R01ia\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

refinement proof

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-}trans\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}trans =$   
 $l1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip$   
 $l1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip$   $l1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}running\text{-}skip$   $l1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}commit\text{-}skip$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}refines\text{-}init\text{-}a0i$  [iff]:  
 $init l1 \subseteq R01ia `` (init a0i)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}refines\text{-}trans\text{-}a0i$  [iff]:  
 $\{R01ia \cap (UNIV \times (l1\text{-}inv1 \cap l1\text{-}inv2)))\} trans a0i, trans l1 \{> R01ia\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $obs\text{-}consistent\text{-}med01ia$  [iff]:  
 $obs\text{-}consistent R01ia med01ia a0i l1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

refinement result

```
lemma l1-refines-a0i [iff]:  
  refines  
    (R01ia ∩ (reach a0i × (l1-inv1 ∩ l1-inv2)))  
    med01ia a0i l1  
{proof}
```

```
lemma l1-implements-a0i [iff]: implements med01ia a0i l1  
{proof}
```

## 16.6 Derived invariants: injective agreement

**definition**

*l1-iagreement* :: ('a l1-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l1-iagreement* ≡ {*s*.  $\forall A B N.$  signals *s* (Commit *A B N*) ≤ signals *s* (Running *A B N*)}

```
lemmas l1-iagreementI = l1-iagreement-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
```

```
lemmas l1-iagreementE [elim] = l1-iagreement-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
```

```
lemma l1-obs-iagreement [iff]: oreach l1 ⊆ l1-iagreement  
{proof}
```

```
lemma l1-iagreement [iff]: reach l1 ⊆ l1-iagreement  
{proof}
```

**end**

## 17 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L2)

```
theory pfslvl2
imports pfslvl1 Channels
begin

declare domIff [simp, iff del]
```

### 17.1 State and Events

initial compromise

```
consts
bad-init :: agent set
```

specification (*bad-init*)

*bad-init-spec*: test-owner  $\notin$  *bad-init*  $\wedge$  test-partner  $\notin$  *bad-init*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

level 2 state

```
record l2-state =
l1-state +
chan :: chan set
bad :: agent set
```

type-synonym *l2-obs* = *l2-state*

type-synonym

*l2-pred* = *l2-state* set

type-synonym

*l2-trans* = (*l2-state*  $\times$  *l2-state*) set

attacker events

definition

*l2-dy-fake-msg* :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  *l2-trans*

where

*l2-dy-fake-msg* *m*  $\equiv$   $\{(s,s')\}$ .

— guards

*m*  $\in$  *dy-fake-msg* (*bad s*) (*ik s*) (*chan s*)  $\wedge$

— actions

*s'* = *s* (*ik* :=  $\{m\}$   $\cup$  *ik s*)

}

definition

*l2-dy-fake-chan* :: chan  $\Rightarrow$  *l2-trans*

where

*l2-dy-fake-chan* *M*  $\equiv$   $\{(s,s')\}$ .

— guards

*M*  $\in$  *dy-fake-chan* (*bad s*) (*ik s*) (*chan s*)  $\wedge$

— actions

*s'* = *s* (*chan* :=  $\{M\}$   $\cup$  *chan s*)

```

}

partnering

fun
  role-comp :: role-t  $\Rightarrow$  role-t
where
  role-comp Init = Resp
  | role-comp Resp = Init

definition
  matching :: frame  $\Rightarrow$  frame  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  matching sigma sigma'  $\equiv$   $\forall x. x \in \text{dom } \sigma \cap \text{dom } \sigma' \longrightarrow \sigma x = \sigma' x$ 

definition
  partner-runs :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  partner-runs R R'  $\equiv$ 
    role (guessed-runs R) = role-comp (role (guessed-runs R'))  $\wedge$ 
    owner (guessed-runs R) = partner (guessed-runs R')  $\wedge$ 
    owner (guessed-runs R') = partner (guessed-runs R)  $\wedge$ 
    matching (guessed-frame R) (guessed-frame R')

lemma role-comp-inv [simp]:
  role-comp (role-comp x) = x
  {proof}

lemma role-comp-inv-eq:
  y = role-comp x  $\longleftrightarrow$  x = role-comp y
  {proof}

definition
  partners :: rid-t set
where
  partners  $\equiv$  {R. partner-runs test R}

lemma test-not-partner [simp]:
  test  $\notin$  partners
  {proof}

lemma matching-symmetric:
  matching sigma sigma'  $\implies$  matching sigma' sigma
  {proof}

lemma partner-symmetric:
  partner-runs R R'  $\implies$  partner-runs R' R
  {proof}

lemma partner-unique:
  partner-runs R R''  $\implies$  partner-runs R R'  $\implies$  R' = R''
  {proof}
```

**lemma** *partner-test*:

$R \in \text{partners} \implies \text{partner-runs } R \ R' \implies R' = \text{test}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

compromising events

**definition**

*l2-lkr-others* :: *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-lkr-others*  $A \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards  
 $A \neq \text{test-owner} \wedge$   
 $A \neq \text{test-partner} \wedge$   
— actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
}

**definition**

*l2-lkr-actor* :: *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-lkr-actor*  $A \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards  
 $A = \text{test-owner} \wedge$   
 $A \neq \text{test-partner} \wedge$   
— actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
}

**definition**

*l2-lkr-after* :: *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-lkr-after*  $A \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards  
 $\text{test-ended } s \wedge$   
— actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
}

**definition**

*l2-skr* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg*  $\Rightarrow$  *l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-skr*  $R \ K \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards  
 $R \neq \text{test} \wedge R \notin \text{partners} \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s \ R) \ xsk \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } R \ xsk = \text{Some } K \wedge$   
— actions  
 $s' = s(\text{ik} := \{K\} \cup \text{ik } s)$   
}

protocol events

**definition**

*l2-step1* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

*l2-step1 Ra A B*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$Ra \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

*guessed-runs Ra* =  $\{\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B\} \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s()$

*progress* :=  $(\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xpKE, xskE\})$ ,

*chan* :=  $\{\text{Auth } A B (\langle \text{Number } 0, \text{epubKF}(Ra\$kE) \rangle)\} \cup (\text{chan } s)$

$\emptyset$

}

**definition**

*l2-step2* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

*l2-step2 Rb A B KE*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs Rb* =  $\{\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A\} \wedge$

$Rb \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

*guessed-frame Rb xpKE* = *Some KE*  $\wedge$

$\text{Auth } A B \langle \text{Number } 0, KE \rangle \in \text{chan } s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s()$

*progress* :=  $(\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xpKE, xsk\})$ ,

*chan* :=  $\{\text{Auth } B A (\text{Aenc } (\text{NonceF}(Rb$sk)) \text{ KE})\} \cup (\text{chan } s)$ ,

*signals* := *if can-signal s A B then*

*addSignal (signals s) (Running A B ⟨KE, NonceF(Rb\$sk)⟩)*

*else*

*signals s,*

*secret* :=  $\{x. x = \text{NonceF}(Rb$sk) \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s$

$\emptyset$

}

**definition**

*l2-step3* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

*l2-step3 Ra A B K*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs Ra* =  $\{\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B\} \wedge$

*progress s Ra* = *Some {xpKE, xskE}*  $\wedge$

*guessed-frame Ra xsk* = *Some K*  $\wedge$

$\text{Auth } B A (\text{Aenc } K (\text{epubKF}(Ra\$kE))) \in \text{chan } s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s()$  *progress* :=  $(\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xpKE, xskE, xsk\})$ ,

*signals* := *if can-signal s A B then*

*addSignal (signals s) (Commit A B ⟨epubKF(Ra\\$kE), K⟩)*

*else*

*signals s,*

*secret* :=  $\{x. x = K \wedge Ra = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s$

$\emptyset$

}

specification

**definition**

*l2-init* :: *l2-state set*

**where**

```
l2-init ≡ { ()  
    ik = {},  
    secret = {},  
    progress = Map.empty,  
    signals =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,  
    chan = {},  
    bad = bad-init  
  }
```

**definition**

*l2-trans* :: *l2-trans where*

```
l2-trans ≡ ( $\bigcup m M KE Rb Ra A B K.$   
    l2-step1 Ra A B  $\cup$   
    l2-step2 Rb A B KE  $\cup$   
    l2-step3 Ra A B m  $\cup$   
    l2-dy-fake-chan M  $\cup$   
    l2-dy-fake-msg m  $\cup$   
    l2-lkr-others A  $\cup$   
    l2-lkr-after A  $\cup$   
    l2-skr Ra K  $\cup$   
    Id  
)
```

**definition**

*l2* :: (*l2-state*, *l2-obs*) spec **where**

```
l2 ≡ ()  
  init = l2-init,  
  trans = l2-trans,  
  obs = id  
()
```

**lemmas** *l2-loc-defs* =

```
l2-step1-def l2-step2-def l2-step3-def  
l2-def l2-init-def l2-trans-def  
l2-dy-fake-chan-def l2-dy-fake-msg-def  
l2-lkr-after-def l2-lkr-others-def l2-skr-def
```

**lemmas** *l2-defs* = *l2-loc-defs ik-dy-def*

**lemmas** *l2-nostep-defs* = *l2-def l2-init-def l2-trans-def*

**lemma** *l2-obs-id* [simp]: *obs l2 = id*  
(*proof*)

Once a run is finished, it stays finished, therefore if the test is not finished at some point then it was not finished before either

```

declare domIff [iff]
lemma l2-run-ended-trans:
  run-ended (progress s R)  $\implies$ 
   $(s, s') \in \text{trans } l2 \implies$ 
  run-ended (progress s' R)
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
declare domIff [iff del]

lemma l2-can-signal-trans:
  can-signal s' A B  $\implies$ 
   $(s, s') \in \text{trans } l2 \implies$ 
  can-signal s A B
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

## 17.2 Invariants

### 17.2.1 inv1

If  $\text{can-signal } s \ A \ B$  (i.e.,  $A, B$  are the test session agents and the test is not finished), then  $A, B$  are honest.

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv1} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-inv1} &\equiv \{s. \forall A \ B. \\ &\quad \text{can-signal } s \ A \ B \longrightarrow \\ &\quad A \notin \text{bad } s \wedge B \notin \text{bad } s \\ &\} \end{aligned}$$

```

lemmas l2-inv1I = l2-inv1-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv1E [elim] = l2-inv1-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv1D = l2-inv1-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

**lemma** l2-inv1-init [iff]:

$\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** l2-inv1-trans [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv1}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** PO-l2-inv1 [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 17.2.2 inv2 (authentication guard)

If  $\text{Auth } A \ B \langle \text{Number } 0, KE \rangle \in \text{chan } s$  and  $A, B$  are honest then the message has indeed been sent by an initiator run (with the right agents etc.)

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv2} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-inv2} &\equiv \{s. \forall A \ B \ KE. \\ &\quad \text{Auth } A \ B \langle \text{Number } 0, KE \rangle \in \text{chan } s \longrightarrow \end{aligned}$$

```


$$A \notin \text{bad } s \wedge B \notin \text{bad } s \longrightarrow$$


$$(\exists Ra.$$


$$\quad \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$$


$$\quad \text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s Ra) \text{ xpke} \wedge$$


$$\quad KE = \text{epubKF } (Ra\$kE))$$


$$\}$$


lemmas  $l2\text{-inv2I} = l2\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas  $l2\text{-inv2E} [\text{elim}] = l2\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas  $l2\text{-inv2D} = l2\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

lemma  $l2\text{-inv2-init}$  [iff]:
  init  $l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv2}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma  $l2\text{-inv2-trans}$  [iff]:
   $\{l2\text{-inv2}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv2}\}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-inv2}$  [iff]: reach  $l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv2}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

### 17.2.3 inv3 (authentication guard)

If  $\text{Auth } B A (\text{Aenc } K (\text{epubKF } (Ra \$ kE))) \in \text{chan } s$  and  $A, B$  are honest then the message has indeed been sent by a responder run (etc).

#### definition

$l2\text{-inv3} :: l2\text{-state set}$

#### where

$l2\text{-inv3} \equiv \{s. \forall Ra A B K.$

$\text{Auth } B A (\text{Aenc } K (\text{epubKF } (Ra \$ kE))) \in \text{chan } s \longrightarrow$

$A \notin \text{bad } s \wedge B \notin \text{bad } s \longrightarrow$

$(\exists Rb.$

$\quad \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$

$\quad \text{progress } s Rb = \text{Some } \{\text{xpke}, \text{xsk}\} \wedge$

$\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \text{ xpke} = \text{Some } (\text{epubKF } (Ra\$kE)) \wedge$

$\quad K = \text{NonceF } (Rb\$sk)$

$)$

$\}$

```

lemmas  $l2\text{-inv3I} = l2\text{-inv3-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas  $l2\text{-inv3E} [\text{elim}] = l2\text{-inv3-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas  $l2\text{-inv3D} = l2\text{-inv3-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-init}$  [iff]:
 init  $l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv3}$ 
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-trans}$  [iff]:
  $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$ 
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv3* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-inv3*  
*(proof)*

#### 17.2.4 inv4

If the test run is finished and has the session key generated by a run, then this run is also finished.

##### definition

*l2-inv4* :: *l2-state set*

##### where

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-}inv4 &\equiv \{s. \forall Rb. \\ &\quad \text{in-progress (progress } s \text{ test) } xsk \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{guessed-frame test } xsk = \text{Some (NonceF (Rb\$sk))} \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{progress } s \text{ Rb} = \text{Some }\{xpkE, xsk\} \\ &\} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas** *l2-inv4I* = *l2-inv4-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l2-inv4E* [elim] = *l2-inv4-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l2-inv4D* = *l2-inv4-def* [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *l2-inv4-init* [iff]:

*init l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-inv4*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv4-trans* [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-}inv4} \cap l2\text{-}inv3 \cap l2\text{-}inv1\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-}inv4\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv4* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-inv4*

*(proof)*

#### 17.2.5 inv5

The only confidential or secure messages on the channel have been put there by the attacker.

##### definition

*l2-inv5* :: *l2-state set*

##### where

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-}inv5 &\equiv \{s. \forall A B M. \\ &\quad (\text{Confid } A B M \in \text{chan } s \vee \text{Secure } A B M \in \text{chan } s) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad M \in \text{dy-fake-msg (bad } s\text{)} (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) \\ &\} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas** *l2-inv5I* = *l2-inv5-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l2-inv5E* [elim] = *l2-inv5-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l2-inv5D* = *l2-inv5-def* [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *l2-inv5-init* [iff]:

*init l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-inv5*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv5-trans* [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-}inv5\}$  trans  $l2$   $\{> l2\text{-}inv5\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-}inv5$  [iff]:  $reach l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv5$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 17.2.6 inv6

If an initiator  $Ra$  knows a session key  $K$ , then the attacker knows  $Aenc K$  ( $epubKF(Ra \$ kE)$ ).

#### definition

$l2\text{-}inv6 :: l2\text{-}state set$

#### where

$l2\text{-}inv6 \equiv \{s. \forall Ra K.$   
 $role(\text{guessed-runs } Ra) = Init \longrightarrow$   
 $in\text{-}progress(progress s Ra) xsk \longrightarrow$   
 $guessed\text{-frame } Ra xsk = Some K \longrightarrow$   
 $Aenc K (epubKF(Ra\$kE)) \in extr(bad s) (ik s) (chan s)$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv6I = l2\text{-}inv6\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv6E = l2\text{-}inv6\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv6D = l2\text{-}inv6\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv6\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$init l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv6$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv6\text{-}trans$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-}inv6\}$  trans  $l2$   $\{> l2\text{-}inv6\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-}inv6$  [iff]:  $reach l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv6$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 17.2.7 inv7

Form of the messages in  $extr(bad s) (ik s) (chan s) = synth(analz generators)$ .

#### abbreviation

$generators \equiv range epubK \cup$   
 $\{Aenc(NonceF(Rb \$ sk)) (epubKF(Ra\$kE)) | Ra Rb. \exists A B.$   
 $guessed\text{-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $guessed\text{-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $guessed\text{-frame } Rb xpke = Some(epubKF(Ra\$kE))\} \cup$   
 $\{NonceF(R \$ sk) | R. R \neq test \wedge R \notin partners\}$

**lemma**  $analz\text{-}generators$ :  $analz\text{ generators} = generators$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### definition

$l2\text{-}inv7 :: l2\text{-}state set$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-inv7} &\equiv \{s. \\ &\quad \text{extr (bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) \subseteq \\ &\quad \quad \text{synth (analz (generators))} \\ &\quad \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7I} = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7E} [\text{elim}] = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7D} = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-init}$  [iff]:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{init } l2 &\subseteq l2\text{-inv7} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step1}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step1 } Ra A B \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step2}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step2 } Rb A B KE \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step3}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step3 } Rb A B K \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-dy-fake-msg}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-msg } M \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-dy-fake-chan}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-lkr-others}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv5}\} l2\text{-lkr-others } A \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-lkr-after}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv5}\} l2\text{-lkr-after } A \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-skr}:$

$$\begin{aligned} \{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv6}\} l2\text{-skr } R K \{> l2\text{-inv7}\} \\ \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7-trans-aux} =$

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-inv7-step1 } l2\text{-inv7-step2 } l2\text{-inv7-step3} \\ l2\text{-inv7-dy-fake-msg } l2\text{-inv7-dy-fake-chan} \\ l2\text{-inv7-lkr-others } l2\text{-inv7-lkr-after } l2\text{-inv7-skr} \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-trans}$  [iff]:

$$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv5} \cap l2\text{-inv6}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO-l2\text{-inv7}$  [iff]:  $reach l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv7}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-aux}:$

$NonceF(R\$sk) \in analz(ik s) \implies s \in l2\text{-inv7} \implies R \neq test \wedge R \notin partners$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 17.2.8 inv8

Form of the secrets = nonces generated by test or partners

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv8} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv8} \equiv \{s.$

$secret s \subseteq \{NonceF(R\$sk) \mid R. R = test \vee R \in partners\}$

$\}$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv8I} = l2\text{-inv8-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv8E} = l2\text{-inv8-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv8D} = l2\text{-inv8-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv8-init}$  [iff]:

$init l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv8}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv8-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv8} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv3}\} trans l2 \{> l2\text{-inv8}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO-l2\text{-inv8}$  [iff]:  $reach l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv8}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 17.3 Refinement

mediator function

**definition**

$med12s :: l2\text{-obs} \Rightarrow l1\text{-obs}$

**where**

$med12s t \equiv ()$

$ik = ik t,$

$secret = secret t,$

$progress = progress t,$

$signals = signals t$

$)$

relation between states

**definition**

$R12s :: (l1\text{-state} * l2\text{-state}) set$

**where**

```

 $R12s \equiv \{(s,s').$ 
 $s = med12s\ s'\}$ 

```

**lemmas**  $R12s\text{-defs} = R12s\text{-def}\ med12s\text{-def}$

**lemma**  $can\text{-signal-}R12$  [simp]:  
 $(s1, s2) \in R12s \implies$   
 $can\text{-signal } s1 A B \longleftrightarrow can\text{-signal } s2 A B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

protocol events

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step1-refines-step1}:$   
 $\{R12s\} l1\text{-step1 } Ra A B, l2\text{-step1 } Ra A B \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step2-refines-step2}:$   
 $\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv7})\}$   
 $l1\text{-step2 } Rb A B KE, l2\text{-step2 } Rb A B KE$   
 $\{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

auxiliary lemma needed to prove that the nonce received by the test in step 3 comes from a partner

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step3-partners}:$   
 $guessed\text{-runs } test = (\text{role} = Init, owner = A, partner = B) \implies$   
 $guessed\text{-frame } test\ xsk = Some(NonceF(Rb$sk)) \implies$   
 $guessed\text{-runs } Rb = (\text{role} = Resp, owner = B, partner = A) \implies$   
 $guessed\text{-frame } Rb\ xpke = Some(epubKF(test \$ kE)) \implies$   
 $Rb \in partners$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step3-refines-step3}:$   
 $\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv7})\}$   
 $l1\text{-step3 } Ra A B K, l2\text{-step3 } Ra A B K$   
 $\{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

attacker events

**lemma**  $l2\text{-dy-fake-chan-refines-skip}:$   
 $\{R12s\} Id, l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-dy-fake-msg-refines-learn}:$   
 $\{R12s \cap UNIV \times l2\text{-inv7} \cap UNIV \times l2\text{-inv8}\} l1\text{-learn } m, l2\text{-dy-fake-msg } m \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

compromising events

**lemma**  $l2\text{-lkr-others-refines-skip}:$   
 $\{R12s\} Id, l2\text{-lkr-others } A \{>R12s\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-lkr-after-refines-skip*:

$\{R12s\} \text{ Id, l2-lkr-after } A \{>R12s\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-skr-refines-learn*:

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times l2-inv7 \cap UNIV \times l2-inv6 \cap UNIV \times l2-inv8\} \text{ l1-learn } K, \text{ l2-skr } R K \{>R12s\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

refinement proof

**lemmas** *l2-trans-refines-l1-trans* =

*l2-dy-fake-msg-refines-learn l2-dy-fake-chan-refines-skip*

*l2-lkr-others-refines-skip l2-lkr-after-refines-skip l2-skr-refines-learn*

*l2-step1-refines-step1 l2-step2-refines-step2 l2-step3-refines-step3*

**lemma** *l2-refines-init-l1 [iff]*:

*init l2  $\subseteq R12s$  “ (init l1)*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-refines-trans-l1 [iff]*:

$\{R12s \cap (UNIV \times (l2-inv1 \cap l2-inv2 \cap l2-inv3 \cap l2-inv6 \cap l2-inv7 \cap l2-inv8)))\} \text{ trans } l1, \text{ trans } l2 \{> R12s\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *PO-obs-consistent-R12s [iff]*:

*obs-consistent R12s med12s l1 l2*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-refines-l1 [iff]*:

*refines*

$(R12s \cap (reach l1 \times (l2-inv1 \cap l2-inv2 \cap l2-inv3 \cap l2-inv4 \cap l2-inv5 \cap l2-inv6 \cap l2-inv7 \cap l2-inv8))) \text{ med12s l1 l2}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-implements-l1 [iff]*:

*implements med12s l1 l2*

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 17.4 Derived invariants

We want to prove *l2-secrecy*: *dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)  $\cap$  secret s = {}* but by refinement we only get *l2-partial-secrecy*: *synth (analz (ik s))  $\cap$  secret s = {}* This is fine, since a message in *dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)* could be added to *ik s*, and *l2-partial-secrecy* would still hold for this new state.

**definition**

*l2-partial-secrecy :: ('a l2-state-scheme) set*

**where**

*l2-partial-secrecy  $\equiv \{s. synth (analz (ik s)) \cap secret s = {}\}$*

**lemma** *l2-obs-partial-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-partial-secrecy*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *l2-oreach-dy-fake-msg*:

*s*  $\in$  *oreach l2*  $\implies$  *x*  $\in$  *dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)*  $\implies$  *s (ik := insert x (ik s))*  $\in$  *oreach l2*  
*{proof}*

**definition**

*l2-secrecy* :: ('a l2-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l2-secrecy*  $\equiv$  {*s. dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)*  $\cap$  *secret s* = {}}

**lemma** *l2-obs-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-secrecy*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *l2-secrecy* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-secrecy*  
*{proof}*

**abbreviation** *l2-iagreement*  $\equiv$  *l1-iagreement*

**lemma** *l2-obs-iagreement* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-iagreement*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *l2-iagreement* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-iagreement*  
*{proof}*

**end**

## 18 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L3 locale)

```
theory pfslvl3
imports pfslvl2 Implem-lemmas
begin
```

### 18.1 State and Events

Level 3 state

(The types have to be defined outside the locale.)

```
record l3-state = l1-state +
  bad :: agent set
```

```
type-synonym l3-obs = l3-state
```

```
type-synonym
l3-pred = l3-state set
```

```
type-synonym
l3-trans = (l3-state × l3-state) set
```

attacker event

**definition**

```
l3-dy :: msg ⇒ l3-trans
```

**where**

```
l3-dy ≡ ik-dy
```

compromise events

**definition**

```
l3-lkr-others :: agent ⇒ l3-trans
```

**where**

```
l3-lkr-others A ≡ {(s,s') .
```

— guards

```
A ≠ test-owner ∧
```

```
A ≠ test-partner ∧
```

— actions

```
s' = s(bad := {A} ∪ bad s,
```

```
ik := keys-of A ∪ ik s)
```

```
}
```

**definition**

```
l3-lkr-actor :: agent ⇒ l3-trans
```

**where**

```
l3-lkr-actor A ≡ {(s,s') .
```

— guards

```
A = test-owner ∧
```

```
A ≠ test-partner ∧
```

— actions

```
s' = s(bad := {A} ∪ bad s,
```

```
ik := keys-of A ∪ ik s)
```

```
}
```

**definition***l3-lkr-after :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  l3-trans***where**

*l3-lkr-after A  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .*  
 — guards  
*test-ended s  $\wedge$*   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(|bad := \{A\} \cup bad s,$   
*ik := keys-of A  $\cup$  ik s|)  
{}*

**definition***l3-skr :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  l3-trans***where**

*l3-skr R K  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .*  
 — guards  
*R  $\neq$  test  $\wedge$  R  $\notin$  partners  $\wedge$*   
*in-progress (progress s R) xsk  $\wedge$*   
*guessed-frame R xsk = Some K  $\wedge$*   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(|ik := \{K\} \cup ik s|)$   
{}

New locale for the level 3 protocol

This locale does not add new assumptions, it is only used to separate the level 3 protocol from the implementation locale.

**locale** *pfslvl3 = valid-implm*  
**begin**

protocol events

**definition***l3-step1 :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  l3-trans***where**

*l3-step1 Ra A B  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .*  
 — guards:  
*Ra  $\notin$  dom (progress s)  $\wedge$*   
*guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B)  $\wedge$*   
 — actions:  
 $s' = s(|$   
*progress := (progress s)(Ra  $\mapsto$  {xpKE, xsKE}),*  
*ik := {implAuth A B <Number 0, epubKF (Ra\$KE)}  $\cup$  (ik s)*  
 $|)$   
{}}

**definition***l3-step2 :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  l3-trans***where**

*l3-step2 Rb A B KE  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .*  
 — guards:  
*guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A)  $\wedge$*   
*Rb  $\notin$  dom (progress s)  $\wedge$*

```

guessed-frame  $Rb \cdot xpKE = Some KE \wedge$ 
 $implAuth A B \langle Number 0, KE \rangle \in ik s \wedge$ 
— actions:
 $s' = s()$ 
 $progress := (progress s)(Rb \mapsto \{xpKE, xsKE\}),$ 
 $ik := \{implAuth B A (Aenc (NonceF (Rb$sk)) KE)\} \cup (ik s),$ 
 $signals := if can-signal s A B then$ 
     $addSignal (signals s) (Running A B \langle KE, NonceF (Rb$sk) \rangle)$ 
     $else$ 
         $signals s,$ 
 $secret := \{x. x = NonceF (Rb$sk) \wedge Rb = test\} \cup secret s$ 
     $\emptyset$ 
}

```

### definition

$l3\text{-step3} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l3\text{-trans}$

#### where

$l3\text{-step3} Ra A B K \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

```

guessed-runs  $Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$ 
 $progress s Ra = Some \{xpKE, xsKE\} \wedge$ 
guessed-frame  $Ra \cdot xsKE = Some K \wedge$ 
 $implAuth B A (Aenc K (epubKF (Ra$K))) \in ik s \wedge$ 
— actions:
 $s' = s()$ 
 $progress := (progress s)(Ra \mapsto \{xpKE, xsKE, xsK\}),$ 
 $signals := if can-signal s A B then$ 
     $addSignal (signals s) (Commit A B \langle epubKF (Ra$K), K \rangle)$ 
     $else$ 
         $signals s,$ 
 $secret := \{x. x = K \wedge Ra = test\} \cup secret s$ 
     $\emptyset$ 
}

```

specification

initial compromise

### definition

$ik\text{-init} :: msg set$

#### where

$ik\text{-init} \equiv \{priK C \mid C \in bad\text{-init}\} \cup \{pubK A \mid A. True\} \cup$ 
 $\{shrK A B \mid A B. A \in bad\text{-init} \vee B \in bad\text{-init}\} \cup Tags$

lemmas about  $ik\text{-init}$

**lemma**  $parts\text{-}ik\text{-init} [simp]: parts\ ik\text{-init} = ik\text{-init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $analz\text{-}ik\text{-init} [simp]: analz\ ik\text{-init} = ik\text{-init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $abs\text{-}ik\text{-init} [iff]: abs\ ik\text{-init} = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma payloadSet-ik-init [iff]: ik-init ∩ payload = {}
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma validSet-ik-init [iff]: ik-init ∩ valid = {}
⟨proof⟩
```

**definition**

l3-init :: l3-state set

**where**

```
l3-init ≡ { |
  ik = ik-init,
  secret = {},
  progress = Map.empty,
  signals = λx. 0,
  bad = bad-init
  } }
```

```
lemmas l3-init-defs = l3-init-def ik-init-def
```

**definition**

l3-trans :: l3-trans

**where**

```
l3-trans ≡ ( ∪ m M KE Rb Ra A B K .
  l3-step1 Ra A B ∪
  l3-step2 Rb A B KE ∪
  l3-step3 Ra A B m ∪
  l3-dy M ∪
  l3-lkr-others A ∪
  l3-lkr-after A ∪
  l3-skr Ra K ∪
  Id
  )
```

**definition**

l3 :: (l3-state, l3-obs) spec **where**

```
l3 ≡ {
  init = l3-init,
  trans = l3-trans,
  obs = id
  } }
```

```
lemmas l3-loc-defs =
```

l3-step1-def l3-step2-def l3-step3-def

l3-def l3-init-defs l3-trans-def

l3-dy-def

l3-lkr-others-def l3-lkr-after-def l3-skr-def

```
lemmas l3-defs = l3-loc-defs ik-dy-def
```

```
lemmas l3-nostep-defs = l3-def l3-init-def l3-trans-def
```

**lemma** *l3-obs-id* [*simp*]: *obs l3 = id*  
*(proof)*

## 18.2 Invariants

### 18.2.1 inv1: No long-term keys as message parts

**definition**

*l3-inv1 :: l3-state set*

**where**

*l3-inv1*  $\equiv \{s.  
*parts (ik s) \cap range LtK \subseteq ik s*  
*}*$

**lemmas** *l3-inv1I* = *l3-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-intro, rule-format*]  
**lemmas** *l3-inv1E* [*elim*] = *l3-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-elim, rule-format*]  
**lemmas** *l3-inv1D* = *l3-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-dest, rule-format*]

**lemma** *l3-inv1D'* [*dest*]:  $\llbracket LtK K \in \text{parts} (ik s); s \in l3\text{-inv1} \rrbracket \implies LtK K \in ik s$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-inv1-init* [*iff*]:

*init l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv1}*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-inv1-trans* [*iff*]:

$\{l3\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv1}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-l3-inv1* [*iff*]:

*reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv1}*

*(proof)*

### 18.2.2 inv2: *l3-state.bad s* indeed contains "bad" keys

**definition**

*l3-inv2 :: l3-state set*

**where**

*l3-inv2*  $\equiv \{s.  
*Keys-bad (ik s) (bad s)*  
*}*$

**lemmas** *l3-inv2I* = *l3-inv2-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-intro, rule-format*]  
**lemmas** *l3-inv2E* [*elim*] = *l3-inv2-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-elim, rule-format*]  
**lemmas** *l3-inv2D* = *l3-inv2-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-dest, rule-format*]

**lemma** *l3-inv2-init* [*simp,intro!*]:

*init l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv2}*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-inv2-trans* [*simp,intro!*]:

$\{l3\text{-inv2} \cap l3\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv2}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO-l3\text{-}inv2$  [iff]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv2$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.2.3 inv3

If a message can be analyzed from the intruder knowledge then it can be derived (using synth/analz) from the sets of implementation, non-implementation, and long-term key messages and the tags. That is, intermediate messages are not needed.

**definition**

$l3\text{-}inv3 :: l3\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv3 &\equiv \{s. \\ & analz(ik s) \subseteq \\ & synth(analz((ik s \cap payload) \cup ((ik s) \cap valid) \cup (ik s \cap range LtK) \cup Tags)) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv3I = l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv3E = l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv3D = l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$init l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv3$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**declare**  $domIff$  [iff del]

Most of the cases in this proof are simple and very similar. The proof could probably be shortened.

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}trans$  [simp,intro!]:

$\{l3\text{-}inv3\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-}inv3\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO-l3\text{-}inv3$  [iff]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv3$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.2.4 inv4: the intruder knows the tags

**definition**

$l3\text{-}inv4 :: l3\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv4 &\equiv \{s. \\ & Tags \subseteq ik s \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv4I = l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv4E$  [elim] =  $l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv4D = l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}init$  [simp,intro!]:

$init l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv4$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv4-trans}$  [simp,intro!]:

$\{l3\text{-inv4}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv4}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv4}$  [simp,intro!]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv4}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

The remaining invariants are derived from the others. They are not protocol dependent provided the previous invariants hold.

### 18.2.5 inv5

The messages that the L3 DY intruder can derive from the intruder knowledge (using *synth/analz*), are either implementations or intermediate messages or can also be derived by the L2 intruder from the set  $\text{extr}(l3\text{-state}.bad s) (ik s \cap payload) (\text{local.abs}(ik s))$ , that is, given the non-implementation messages and the abstractions of (implementation) messages in the intruder knowledge.

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv5} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-inv5} \equiv \{s.$

$\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \subseteq$

$\text{dy-fake-msg}(\text{bad } s) (ik s \cap payload) (\text{abs}(ik s)) \cup -payload$

$\}$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv5I} = l3\text{-inv5-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv5E} = l3\text{-inv5-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv5D} = l3\text{-inv5-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv5-derived}: l3\text{-inv2} \cap l3\text{-inv3} \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv5}$  [simp,intro!]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.2.6 inv6

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing an insecure channel message, then:

- either the message is already in the intruder knowledge;
- or the message is constructed, and the payload can also be deduced by the intruder.

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv6} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-inv6} \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$

$(\text{implInsec } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow$

$(\text{implInsec } A B M \in ik s \vee M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)))$

}

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv6}I = l3\text{-inv6}\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv6}E = l3\text{-inv6}\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv6}D = l3\text{-inv6}\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv6-derived}$  [simp,intro!]:

$l3\text{-inv3} \cap l3\text{-inv4} \subseteq l3\text{-inv6}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv6}$  [simp,intro!]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv6}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.2.7 inv7

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing a confidential channel message, then:

- either the message is already in the intruder knowledge;
- or the message is constructed, and the payload can also be deduced by the intruder.

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv7} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-inv7} \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$

$(implConfid A B M \in synth(analz(ik s)) \wedge M \in payload) \longrightarrow$

$(implConfid A B M \in ik s \vee M \in synth(analz(ik s)))$

}

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv7}I = l3\text{-inv7}\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv7}E = l3\text{-inv7}\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv7}D = l3\text{-inv7}\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv7-derived}$  [simp,intro!]:

$l3\text{-inv3} \cap l3\text{-inv4} \subseteq l3\text{-inv7}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv7}$  [simp,intro!]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv7}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.2.8 inv8

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing an authentic channel message then:

- either the message is already in the intruder knowledge;
- or the message is constructed, and in this case the payload can also be deduced by the intruder, and one of the agents is bad.

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv8} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv8 \equiv & \{s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{implAuth } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implAuth } A B M \in ik s \vee (M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge (A \in \text{bad } s \vee B \in \text{bad } s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8I = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8E = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8D = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv8\text{-derived}$  [iff]:

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv2 \cap l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 & \subseteq l3\text{-}inv8 \\ \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv8$  [iff]: reach  $l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv8$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.2.9 inv9

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing a secure channel message then:

- either the message is already in the intruder knowledge;
- or the message is constructed, and in this case the payload can also be deduced by the intruder, and one of the agents is bad.

**definition**

$l3\text{-}inv9 :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv9 \equiv & \{s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{implSecure } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implSecure } A B M \in ik s \vee (M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge (A \in \text{bad } s \vee B \in \text{bad } s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9I = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9E = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9D = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv9\text{-derived}$  [iff]:

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv2 \cap l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 & \subseteq l3\text{-}inv9 \\ \langle proof \rangle \end{aligned}$$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv9$  [iff]: reach  $l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv9$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 18.3 Refinement

mediator function

**definition**

$med23s :: l3\text{-obs} \Rightarrow l2\text{-obs}$

**where**

$med23s t \equiv \emptyset$

```

 $ik = ik t \cap payload,$ 
 $secret = secret t,$ 
 $progress = progress t,$ 
 $signals = signals t,$ 
 $chan = abs(ik t),$ 
 $bad = bad t$ 
}

```

relation between states

**definition**

$R23s :: (l2-state * l3-state) set$

**where**

```

 $R23s \equiv \{(s, s') .$ 
 $s = med23s s'$ 
 $\}$ 

```

**lemmas**  $R23s\text{-}defs = R23s\text{-}def med23s\text{-}def$

**lemma**  $R23sI$ :

```

 $\llbracket ik s = ik t \cap payload; secret s = secret t; progress s = progress t; signals s = signals t;$ 
 $chan s = abs(ik t); l2-state.bad s = bad t \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s, t) \in R23s$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma**  $R23sD$ :

```

 $(s, t) \in R23s \implies$ 
 $ik s = ik t \cap payload \wedge secret s = secret t \wedge progress s = progress t \wedge signals s = signals t \wedge$ 
 $chan s = abs(ik t) \wedge l2-state.bad s = bad t$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma**  $R23sE$  [elim]:

```

 $\llbracket (s, t) \in R23s; \llbracket ik s = ik t \cap payload; secret s = secret t; progress s = progress t; signals s = signals t;$ 
 $chan s = abs(ik t); l2-state.bad s = bad t \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma**  $can\text{-}signal\text{-}R23$  [simp]:

```

 $(s2, s3) \in R23s \implies$ 
 $can\text{-}signal s2 A B \longleftrightarrow can\text{-}signal s3 A B$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

### 18.3.1 Protocol events

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}step1$ :

```

 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-}step1 Ra A B, l3\text{-}step1 Ra A B \{>R23s\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}step2$ :

```

 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-}step2 Rb A B KE, l3\text{-}step2 Rb A B KE \{>R23s\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *l3-step3-refines-step3*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-step3 } Ra A B K, l3\text{-step3 } Ra A B K \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

### 18.3.2 Intruder events

**lemma** *l3-dy-payload-refines-dy-fake-msg*:  
 $M \in payload \implies$   
 $\{R23s \cap UNIV \times l3\text{-inv5}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-msg } M, l3\text{-dy } M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-valid-refines-dy-fake-chan*:  
 $\llbracket M \in valid; M' \in abs \{M\} \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3\text{-inv5} \cap l3\text{-inv6} \cap l3\text{-inv7} \cap l3\text{-inv8} \cap l3\text{-inv9})\}$   
 $l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M', l3\text{-dy } M$   
 $\{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-valid-refines-dy-fake-chan-Un*:  
 $M \in valid \implies$   
 $\{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3\text{-inv5} \cap l3\text{-inv6} \cap l3\text{-inv7} \cap l3\text{-inv8} \cap l3\text{-inv9})\}$   
 $\cup M'. l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M', l3\text{-dy } M$   
 $\{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-isLtKey-refines-skip*:  
 $\{R23s\} Id, l3\text{-dy } (LtK \ ltk) \ {>R23s}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-others-refines-skip*:  
 $\llbracket M \notin range \ LtK; M \notin valid; M \notin payload \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\{R23s\} Id, l3\text{-dy } M \ {>R23s}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-refines-dy-fake-msg-dy-fake-chan-skip*:  
 $\{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3\text{-inv5} \cap l3\text{-inv6} \cap l3\text{-inv7} \cap l3\text{-inv8} \cap l3\text{-inv9})\}$   
 $l2\text{-dy-fake-msg } M \cup (\bigcup M'. l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M') \cup Id, l3\text{-dy } M$   
 $\{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

### 18.3.3 Compromise events

**lemma** *l3-lkr-others-refines-lkr-others*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-lkr-others } A, l3\text{-lkr-others } A \ {>R23s}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-lkr-after-refines-lkr-after*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-lkr-after } A, l3\text{-lkr-after } A \ {>R23s}$   
*(proof)*

```

lemma l3-skr-refines-skr:
  {R23s} l2-skr R K, l3-skr R K {>R23s}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmas l3-trans-refines-l2-trans =
  l3-step1-refines-step1 l3-step2-refines-step2 l3-step3-refines-step3
  l3-dy-refines-dy-fake-msg-dy-fake-chan-skip
  l3-lkr-others-refines-lkr-others l3-lkr-after-refines-lkr-after l3-skr-refines-skr

lemma l3-refines-init-l2 [iff]:
  init l3 ⊆ R23s “(init l2)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma l3-refines-trans-l2 [iff]:
  {R23s ∩ (UNIV × (l3-inv1 ∩ l3-inv2 ∩ l3-inv3 ∩ l3-inv4)))} trans l2, trans l3 {> R23s}
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma PO-obs-consistent-R23s [iff]:
  obs-consistent R23s med23s l2 l3
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma l3-refines-l2 [iff]:
  refines
  (R23s ∩
   (reach l2 × (l3-inv1 ∩ l3-inv2 ∩ l3-inv3 ∩ l3-inv4)))
  med23s l2 l3
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma l3-implements-l2 [iff]:
  implements med23s l2 l3
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 18.4 Derived invariants

### 18.4.1 inv10: secrets contain no implementation material

#### definition

l3-inv10 :: l3-state set

#### where

l3-inv10 ≡ {s.  
secret s ⊆ payload  
}

```

lemmas l3-inv10I = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l3-inv10E = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l3-inv10D = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

```

**lemma** l3-inv10-init [iff]:

*init*  $l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv10}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv10-trans}$  [iff]:  
 $\{l3\text{-inv10}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv10}\}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv10}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv10}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs-inv10}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv10}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

#### 18.4.2 Partial secrecy

We want to prove  $l3\text{-secrecy}$ , ie  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$ , but by refinement we only get  $l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$ :  $dy\text{-fake-msg}(l3\text{-state}.bad s)(payloadSet(ik s))(local.abs(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$ . This is fine if secrets contain no implementation material. Then, by  $inv5$ , a message in  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s))$  is in  $dy\text{-fake-msg}(l3\text{-state}.bad s)(payloadSet(ik s))(local.abs(ik s)) \cup - payload$ , and  $l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$  proves it is not a secret.

**definition**

$l3\text{-partial-secrecy} :: ('a l3\text{-state-scheme}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-partial-secrecy} \equiv \{s.$   
 $dy\text{-fake-msg}(bad s)(ik s \cap payload)(abs(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs-partial-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

#### 18.4.3 Secrecy

**definition**

$l3\text{-secrecy} :: ('a l3\text{-state-scheme}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-secrecy} \equiv l1\text{-secrecy}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs-inv5}$ :  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-secrecy}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-secrecy}$   
*⟨proof⟩*

#### 18.4.4 Injective agreement

**abbreviation**  $l3\text{-iagreement} \equiv l1\text{-iagreement}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs-iagreement}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-iagreement}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-iagreement}$  [iff]:  $reach\ l3 \subseteq l3\text{-iagreement}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**  
**end**

## 19 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L3, asymmetric implementation)

```
theory pfslvl3-asymmetric
imports pfslvl3 Implem-asymmetric
begin

interpretation pfslvl3-asym: pfslvl3 implem-asym
⟨proof⟩

end
```

## 20 Key Transport Protocol with PFS (L3, symmetric implementation)

```
theory pfslvl3-symmetric
imports pfslvl3 Implem-symmetric
begin

interpretation pfslvl3-asym: pfslvl3 implem-sym
⟨proof⟩

end
```

## 21 Authenticated Diffie Hellman Protocol (L1)

```
theory dhlvl1
imports Runs Secrecy AuthenticationI Payloads
begin

declare option.split-asm [split]
```

### 21.1 State and Events

```
consts
  Nend :: nat
```

```
abbreviation nx :: nat where nx ≡ 2
abbreviation ny :: nat where ny ≡ 3
```

Proofs break if 1 is used, because *simp* replaces it with *Suc 0*....

```
abbreviation
  xEnd ≡ Var 0
```

```
abbreviation
  xnx ≡ Var 2
```

```
abbreviation
  xny ≡ Var 3
```

```
abbreviation
  xsk ≡ Var 4
```

```
abbreviation
  xgnx ≡ Var 5
```

```
abbreviation
  xgny ≡ Var 6
```

```
abbreviation
  End ≡ Number Nend
```

Domain of each role (protocol dependent).

```
fun domain :: role-t ⇒ var set where
  domain Init = {xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd}
  | domain Resp = {xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd}
```

```
consts
  test :: rid-t
```

```
consts
  guessed-runs :: rid-t ⇒ run-t
  guessed-frame :: rid-t ⇒ frame
```

Specification of the guessed frame:

1. Domain
2. Well-typedness. The messages in the frame of a run never contain implementation material even if the agents of the run are dishonest. Therefore we consider only well-typed frames. This is notably required for the session key compromise; it also helps proving the partitionning of ik, since we know that the messages added by the protocol do not contain ltkeys in their payload and are therefore valid implementations.
3. We also ensure that the values generated by the frame owner are correctly guessed.

```
specification (guessed-frame)
  guessed-frame-dom-spec [simp]:
    dom (guessed-frame R) = domain (role (guessed-runs R))
  guessed-frame-payload-spec [simp, elim]:
    guessed-frame R x = Some y  $\implies$  y  $\in$  payload
  guessed-frame-Init-xnx [simp]:
    role (guessed-runs R) = Init  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xnx = Some (NonceF (R$nx))
  guessed-frame-Init-xgnx [simp]:
    role (guessed-runs R) = Init  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xgnx = Some (Exp Gen (NonceF (R$nx)))
  guessed-frame-Resp-xny [simp]:
    role (guessed-runs R) = Resp  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xny = Some (NonceF (R$ny))
  guessed-frame-Resp-xgny [simp]:
    role (guessed-runs R) = Resp  $\implies$  guessed-frame R xgny = Some (Exp Gen (NonceF (R$ny)))
  guessed-frame-xEnd [simp]:
    guessed-frame R xEnd = Some End
⟨proof⟩
```

#### abbreviation

test-owner  $\equiv$  owner (guessed-runs test)

#### abbreviation

test-partner  $\equiv$  partner (guessed-runs test)

Level 1 state.

```
record l1-state =
  s0-state +
  progress :: progress-t
  signalsInit :: signal  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  signalsResp :: signal  $\Rightarrow$  nat
```

**type-synonym** l1-obs = l1-state

#### abbreviation

run-ended :: var set option  $\Rightarrow$  bool

#### where

run-ended r  $\equiv$  in-progress r xEnd

**lemma** run-ended-not-None [elim]:

*run-ended*  $R \implies R = \text{None} \implies \text{False}$   
*(proof)*

*test-ended*  $s \longleftrightarrow$  the test run has ended in  $s$ .

**abbreviation**

*test-ended* :: 'a l1-state-scheme  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*test-ended*  $s \equiv \text{run-ended} (\text{progress } s \text{ test})$

A run can emit signals if it involves the same agents as the test run, and if the test run has not ended yet.

**definition**

*can-signal* :: 'a l1-state-scheme  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**where**

*can-signal*  $s A B \equiv$

$((A = \text{test-owner} \wedge B = \text{test-partner}) \vee (B = \text{test-owner} \wedge A = \text{test-partner})) \wedge$

$\neg \text{test-ended } s$

Events.

**definition**

*l1-learn* :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  ('a l1-state-scheme \* 'a l1-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l1-learn*  $m \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guard

*synth* (*analz* (*insert*  $m$  (*ik*  $s$ )))  $\cap$  (*secret*  $s$ ) = {}  $\wedge$

— action

$s' = s \cup \{\text{ik} := \text{ik } s \cup \{m\}\}$

}

Potocol events.

- step 1: create  $R_a$ ,  $A$  generates  $nx$ , computes  $g^{nx}$
- step 2: create  $R_b$ ,  $B$  reads  $g^{nx}$  insecurely, generates  $ny$ , computes  $g^{ny}$ , computes  $g^{nx} * ny$ , emits a running signal for *Init*,  $g^{nx} * ny$
- step 3:  $A$  reads  $g^{ny}$  and  $g^{nx}$  authentically, computes  $g^{ny} * nx$ , emits a commit signal for *Init*,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , a running signal for *Resp*,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , declares the secret  $g^{ny} * nx$
- step 4:  $B$  reads  $g^{nx}$  and  $g^{ny}$  authentically, emits a commit signal for *Resp*,  $g^{nx} * ny$ , declares the secret  $g^{nx} * ny$

**definition**

*l1-step1* :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  ('a l1-state-scheme \* 'a l1-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l1-step1*  $R_a A B \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$R_a \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

*guessed-runs*  $R_a = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \cup \{\text{ik} := \text{ik } s \cup \{R_a\}\}$

$\text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xgnx\})$   
 }      |  
 }

**definition**  
 $l1\text{-step2} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a l1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a l1\text{-state-scheme}) set$   
**where**  
 $l1\text{-step2 } Rb A B gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}.$   
 — guards:  
 $\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $Rb \notin \text{dom } (\text{progress } s) \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))) \wedge$   
 — actions:  
 $s' = s() \mid \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xgny, xgnx, xsk\}),$   
 $\text{signalsInit} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit } s) (\text{Running } A B (\text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit } s$   
 }      |  
 }

**definition**  
 $l1\text{-step3} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a l1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a l1\text{-state-scheme}) set$   
**where**  
 $l1\text{-step3 } Ra A B gny \equiv \{(s, s')\}.$   
 — guards:  
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s Ra = \text{Some } \{xnx, xgnx\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } gny \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))) \wedge$   
 $(\text{can-signal } s A B \longrightarrow \text{authentication guard}$   
 $(\exists Rb. \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s Rb) \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb xgny = \text{Some } gny \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb xgnx = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } \text{Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)))) \wedge$   
 $(Ra = \text{test} \longrightarrow \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \notin \text{synth } (\text{analz } (ik \ s))) \wedge$   
 — actions:  
 $s' = s() \mid \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \wedge Ra = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signalsInit} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit } s) (\text{Commit } A B (\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsResp } s) (\text{Running } A B (\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsResp } s$   
 }      |

**definition**

*l1-step4* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a l1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a l1\text{-state-scheme}) set$

**where**

*l1-step4*  $Rb A B gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs*  $Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$

*progress*  $s Rb = \text{Some } \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$

*guessed-frame*  $Rb xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$

(*can-signal*  $s A B \longrightarrow$  — authentication guard

$(\exists Ra. \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

*in-progressS* (*progress*  $s Ra$ )  $\{xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge$

*guessed-frame*  $Ra xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$

*guessed-frame*  $Ra xgny = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)))) \wedge$

$(Rb = \text{test} \longrightarrow \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \notin \text{synth } (\text{analz } (ik s))) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \mid \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$

$\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$

$\text{signalsResp} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$

*addSignal* (*signalsResp*  $s$ ) (*Commit*  $A B (\text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))))$

*else*

*signalsResp*  $s$

)

}

Specification.

**definition**

*l1-init* :: *l1-state set*

**where**

*l1-init*  $\equiv \{\}$

$ik = \{\}$ ,

$secret = \{\}$ ,

$progress = \text{Map.empty}$ ,

$signalsInit = \lambda x. 0$ ,

$signalsResp = \lambda x. 0$

)

**definition**

*l1-trans* ::  $('a l1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a l1\text{-state-scheme}) set$  **where**

*l1-trans*  $\equiv (\bigcup m Ra Rb A B x.$

*l1-step1*  $Ra A B \cup$

*l1-step2*  $Rb A B x \cup$

*l1-step3*  $Ra A B x \cup$

*l1-step4*  $Rb A B x \cup$

*l1-learn*  $m \cup$

$Id$

)

**definition**

*l1* ::  $(l1\text{-state}, l1\text{-obs}) spec$  **where**

*l1*  $\equiv \{\}$

```

init = l1-init,
trans = l1-trans,
obs = id
()

lemmas l1-defs =
l1-def l1-init-def l1-trans-def
l1-learn-def
l1-step1-def l1-step2-def l1-step3-def l1-step4-def

lemmas l1-nostep-defs =
l1-def l1-init-def l1-trans-def

lemma l1-obs-id [simp]: obs l1 = id
⟨proof⟩

lemma run-ended-trans:
run-ended (progress s R) ==>
(s, s') ∈ trans l1 ==>
run-ended (progress s' R)
⟨proof⟩

lemma can-signal-trans:
can-signal s' A B ==>
(s, s') ∈ trans l1 ==>
can-signal s A B
⟨proof⟩

```

## 21.2 Refinement: secrecy

Mediator function.

**definition**  
 $med01s :: l1\text{-}obs \Rightarrow s0\text{-}obs$   
**where**  
 $med01s t \equiv (\{ik = ik t, secret = secret t\})$

Relation between states.

**definition**  
 $R01s :: (s0\text{-state} * l1\text{-state}) \text{ set}$   
**where**  
 $R01s \equiv \{(s, s') .$   
 $s = (\{ik = ik s', secret = secret s'\})$   
 $\}$

Protocol independent events.

**lemma** l1-learn-refines-learn:  
 $\{R01s\} s0\text{-learn } m, l1\text{-learn } m \{ > R01s \}$   
⟨proof⟩

Protocol events.

**lemma** l1-step1-refines-skip:

```

{R01s} Id, l1-step1 Ra A B {>R01s}
⟨proof⟩

lemma l1-step2-refines-skip:
{R01s} Id, l1-step2 Rb A B gnx {>R01s}
⟨proof⟩

lemma l1-step3-refines-add-secret-skip:
{R01s} s0-add-secret (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))) ∪ Id, l1-step3 Ra A B gny {>R01s}
⟨proof⟩

lemma l1-step4-refines-add-secret-skip:
{R01s} s0-add-secret (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))) ∪ Id, l1-step4 Rb A B gnx {>R01s}
⟨proof⟩

```

Refinement proof.

**lemmas** l1-trans-refines-s0-trans =

l1-learn-refines-learn

l1-step1-refines-skip l1-step2-refines-skip

l1-step3-refines-add-secret-skip l1-step4-refines-add-secret-skip

**lemma** l1-refines-init-s0 [iff]:

init l1 ⊆ R01s “(init s0)

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** l1-refines-trans-s0 [iff]:

{R01s} trans s0, trans l1 {> R01s}

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** obs-consistent-med01x [iff]:

obs-consistent R01s med01s s0 l1

⟨proof⟩

Refinement result.

**lemma** l1s-refines-s0 [iff]:

refines

R01s

med01s s0 l1

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** l1-implements-s0 [iff]: implements med01s s0 l1

⟨proof⟩

### 21.3 Derived invariants: secrecy

**abbreviation** l1-secrecy ≡ s0-secrecy

**lemma** l1-obs-secrecy [iff]: oreach l1 ⊆ l1-secrecy  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *l1-secrecy* [iff]: *reach l1*  $\subseteq$  *l1-secrecy*  
*(proof)*

## 21.4 Invariants: *Init authenticates Resp*

### 21.4.1 inv1

If an initiator commit signal exists for  $(g^{ny})Ra\$nx$  then *Ra* is *Init*, has passed step 3, and has  $(g^{ny})\tilde{\gamma}(Ra\$nx)$  as the key in its frame.

**definition**

*l1-inv1* :: *l1-state set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l1\text{-}inv1 \equiv & \{s. \forall Ra A B gny. \\ & signalsInit s (Commit A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra\$nx)))) > 0 \longrightarrow \\ & guessed\text{-}runs Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge \\ & progress s Ra = Some \{xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge \\ & guessed\text{-}frame Ra xsk = Some (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra\$nx))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas** *l1-inv1I* = *l1-inv1-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l1-inv1E* [elim] = *l1-inv1-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l1-inv1D* = *l1-inv1-def* [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *l1-inv1-init* [iff]:

*init l1*  $\subseteq$  *l1-inv1*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l1-inv1-trans* [iff]:

$\{l1\text{-}inv1\}$  trans *l1*  $\{> l1\text{-}inv1\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-l1-inv1* [iff]: *reach l1*  $\subseteq$  *l1-inv1*

*(proof)*

### 21.4.2 inv2

If a *Resp* run *Rb* has passed step 2 then (if possible) an initiator running signal has been emitted.

**definition**

*l1-inv2* :: *l1-state set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l1\text{-}inv2 \equiv & \{s. \forall gnx A B Rb. \\ & guessed\text{-}runs Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \longrightarrow \\ & in\text{-}progressS (progress s Rb) \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \longrightarrow \\ & guessed\text{-}frame Rb xgnx = Some gnx \longrightarrow \\ & can\text{-}signal s A B \longrightarrow \\ & signalsInit s (Running A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb\$ny)))) > 0 \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas** *l1-inv2I* = *l1-inv2-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l1-inv2E* [elim] = *l1-inv2-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-}inv2D = l1\text{-}inv2\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}inv2\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$init\ l1 \subseteq l1\text{-}inv2$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}inv2\text{-}trans$  [iff]:

$\{l1\text{-}inv2\} \text{ trans } l1 \{> l1\text{-}inv2\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l1\text{-}inv2$  [iff]:  $reach\ l1 \subseteq l1\text{-}inv2$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 21.4.3 inv3 (derived)

If an *Init* run before step 3 and a *Resp* run after step 2 both know the same half-keys (more or less), then the number of *Init* running signals for the key is strictly greater than the number of *Init* commit signals. (actually, there are 0 commit and 1 running).

**definition**

$l1\text{-}inv3 :: l1\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$l1\text{-}inv3 \equiv \{s. \forall A\ B\ Rb\ Ra\ gny.$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s\ Rb) \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb\ xgny = \text{Some } gny \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb\ xgnx = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))) \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{progress } s\ Ra = \text{Some } \{xnx, xgnx\} \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{can-signal } s\ A\ B \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit } s\ (\text{Commit } A\ B\ (\text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))))$   
 $\quad < \text{signalsInit } s\ (\text{Running } A\ B\ (\text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))))$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-}inv3I = l1\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-}inv3E$  [elim] =  $l1\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l1\text{-}inv3D = l1\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}inv3\text{-}derived$ :  $l1\text{-}inv1 \cap l1\text{-}inv2 \subseteq l1\text{-}inv3$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 21.5 Invariants: *Resp* authenticates *Init*

### 21.5.1 inv4

If a *Resp* commit signal exists for  $(g^{nx})^Rb \$ ny$  then *Rb* is *Resp*, has finished its run, and has  $(g^{nx})^Rb \$ ny$  as the key in its frame.

**definition**

$l1\text{-}inv4 :: l1\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$l1\text{-}inv4 \equiv \{s. \forall Rb\ A\ B\ gnx.$

```

signalsResp s (Commit A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))) > 0 →
guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) ∧
progress s Rb = Some {xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd} ∧
guessed-frame Rb xgnx = Some gnx
}

lemmas l1-inv4I = l1-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv4E [elim] = l1-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv4D = l1-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

```

lemma l1-inv4-init [iff]:
init l1 ⊆ l1-inv4
⟨proof⟩

declare domIff [iff]

lemma l1-inv4-trans [iff]:
{l1-inv4} trans l1 {> l1-inv4}
⟨proof⟩

declare domIff [iff del]

lemma PO-l1-inv4 [iff]: reach l1 ⊆ l1-inv4
⟨proof⟩

```

### 21.5.2 inv5

If an *Init* run *Ra* has passed step3 then (if possible) a *Resp* running signal has been emitted.

#### definition

*l1-inv5* :: *l1-state set*

#### where

```

l1-inv5 ≡ {s. ∀ gny A B Ra.
guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B) →
in-progressS (progress s Ra) {xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd} →
guessed-frame Ra xgny = Some gny →
can-signal s A B →
signalsResp s (Running A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx)))) > 0
}

```

```

lemmas l1-inv5I = l1-inv5-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv5E [elim] = l1-inv5-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l1-inv5D = l1-inv5-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

```

lemma l1-inv5-init [iff]:
init l1 ⊆ l1-inv5
⟨proof⟩

lemma l1-inv5-trans [iff]:
{l1-inv5} trans l1 {> l1-inv5}
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *PO-l1-inv5* [iff]: *reach l1 ⊆ l1-inv5*  
*(proof)*

### 21.5.3 inv6 (derived)

If a *Resp* run before step 4 and an *Init* run after step 3 both know the same half-keys (more or less), then the number of *Resp* running signals for the key is strictly greater than the number of *Resp* commit signals. (actually, there are 0 commit and 1 running).

**definition**

*l1-inv6* :: *l1-state set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l1\text{-inv6} &\equiv \{s. \forall A B Rb Ra gnx. \\ &\quad \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s Ra) \{xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{guessed-frame } Ra xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{progress } s Rb = \text{Some } \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{can-signal } s A B \longrightarrow \\ &\quad \text{signalsResp } s (\text{Commit } A B (\text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)))) \\ &\quad < \text{signalsResp } s (\text{Running } A B (\text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)))) \\ &\} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas** *l1-inv6I* = *l1-inv6-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-intro*, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l1-inv6E* [elim] = *l1-inv6-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-elim*, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l1-inv6D* = *l1-inv6-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-dest*, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *l1-inv6-derived*:

*l1-inv4* ∩ *l1-inv5* ⊆ *l1-inv6*

*(proof)*

## 21.6 Refinement: injective agreement (*Init authenticates Resp*)

Mediator function.

**definition**

*med01iai* :: *l1-obs* ⇒ *a0i-obs*

**where**

*med01iai t* ≡  $(\text{a0n-state.signals} = \text{signalsInit } t)$

Relation between states.

**definition**

*R01iai* :: *(a0i-state \* l1-state) set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} R01iai &\equiv \{(s, s'). \\ &\quad \text{a0n-state.signals } s = \text{signalsInit } s' \\ &\} \end{aligned}$$

Protocol-independent events.

**lemma** *l1-learn-refines-a0-ia-skip-i*:  
 $\{R01iai\} \text{ Id, l1-learn } m \{\text{>} R01iai\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Protocol events.

**lemma** *l1-step1-refines-a0i-skip-i*:  
 $\{R01iai\} Id, l1-step1 Ra A B \{>R01iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-step2-refines-a0i-running-skip-i*:  
 $\{R01iai\} a0i-running A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))) \cup Id, l1-step2 Rb A B gnx \{>R01iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-step3-refines-a0i-commit-skip-i*:  
 $\{R01iai \cap (UNIV \times l1-inv3)\}$   
 $a0i-commit A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))) \cup Id,$   
 $l1-step3 Ra A B gny$   
 $\{>R01iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-step4-refines-a0i-skip-i*:  
 $\{R01iai\} Id, l1-step4 Rb A B gnx \{>R01iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Refinement proof.

**lemmas** *l1-trans-refines-a0i-trans-i* =  
*l1-learn-refines-a0i-ia-skip-i*  
*l1-step1-refines-a0i-skip-i* *l1-step2-refines-a0i-running-skip-i*  
*l1-step3-refines-a0i-commit-skip-i* *l1-step4-refines-a0i-skip-i*

**lemma** *l1-refines-init-a0i-i* [iff]:  
 $init l1 \subseteq R01iai$  “(init a0i)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-refines-trans-a0i-i* [iff]:  
 $\{R01iai \cap (UNIV \times (l1-inv1 \cap l1-inv2))\} trans a0i, trans l1 \{> R01iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *obs-consistent-med01iai* [iff]:  
 $obs-consistent R01iai med01iai a0i l1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Refinement result.

**lemma** *l1-refines-a0i-i* [iff]:  
*refines*  
 $(R01iai \cap (reach a0i \times (l1-inv1 \cap l1-inv2)))$   
 $med01iai a0i l1$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-implements-a0i-i* [iff]: *implements med01iai a0i l1*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 21.7 Derived invariants: injective agreement (*Init authenticates Resp*)

**definition**

*l1-iagreement-Init* :: ('a l1-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l1-iagreement-Init*  $\equiv \{s. \forall A B N.$

*signalsInit s (Commit A B N)*  $\leq$  *signalsInit s (Running A B N)*

}

**lemmas** *l1-iagreement-InitI* = *l1-iagreement-Init-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l1-iagreement-InitE* [elim] = *l1-iagreement-Init-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemma** *l1-obs-iagreement-Init* [iff]: oreach *l1*  $\subseteq$  *l1-iagreement-Init*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-iagreement-Init* [iff]: reach *l1*  $\subseteq$  *l1-iagreement-Init*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 21.8 Refinement: injective agreement (*Resp authenticates Init*)

Mediator function.

**definition**

*med01iar* :: *l1-obs*  $\Rightarrow$  *a0i-obs*

**where**

*med01iar t*  $\equiv$   $(\exists a0n-state. signals = signalsResp t)$

Relation between states.

**definition**

*R01iar* :: (*a0i-state* \* *l1-state*) set

**where**

*R01iar*  $\equiv \{(s, s').$

*a0n-state.signals s = signalsResp s'*

}

Protocol-independent events.

**lemma** *l1-learn-refines-a0i-ia-skip-r*:

{*R01iar*} *Id*, *l1-learn m {>R01iar}*

$\langle proof \rangle$

Protocol events.

**lemma** *l1-step1-refines-a0i-skip-r*:

{*R01iar*} *Id*, *l1-step1 Ra A B {>R01iar}*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-step2-refines-a0i-skip-r*:

{*R01iar*} *Id*, *l1-step2 Rb A B gnx {>R01iar}*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l1-step3-refines-a0i-running-skip-r*:

{*R01iar*} *a0i-running A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra\$nx)))*  $\cup$  *Id*, *l1-step3 Ra A B gny {>R01iar}*

$\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma l1-step4-refines-a0i-commit-skip-r:
  {R01iar ∩ UNIV × l1-inv6}
    a0i-commit A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))) ∪ Id,
    l1-step4 Rb A B gnx
  {>R01iar}
⟨proof⟩

```

Refinement proofs.

```

lemmas l1-trans-refines-a0i-trans-r =
  l1-learn-refines-a0-ia-skip-r
  l1-step1-refines-a0i-skip-r l1-step2-refines-a0i-skip-r
  l1-step3-refines-a0i-running-skip-r l1-step4-refines-a0i-commit-skip-r

```

```

lemma l1-refines-init-a0i-r [iff]:
  init l1 ⊆ R01iar “(init a0i)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma l1-refines-trans-a0i-r [iff]:
  {R01iar ∩ (UNIV × (l1-inv4 ∩ l1-inv5))} trans a0i, trans l1 {> R01iar}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma obs-consistent-med01iar [iff]:
  obs-consistent R01iar med01iar a0i l1
⟨proof⟩

```

Refinement result.

```

lemma l1-refines-a0i-r [iff]:
  refines
    (R01iar ∩ (reach a0i × (l1-inv4 ∩ l1-inv5)))
    med01iar a0i l1
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma l1-implements-a0i-r [iff]: implements med01iar a0i l1
⟨proof⟩

```

## 21.9 Derived invariants: injective agreement (*Resp* authenticates *Init*)

**definition**

l1-iagreement-*Resp* :: ('a l1-state-scheme) set

**where**

l1-iagreement-*Resp* ≡ {s.  $\forall A B N$ .  
 $signalsResp s (Commit A B N) \leq signalsResp s (Running A B N)$ }  
{}

```

lemmas l1-iagreement-RespI = l1-iagreement-Resp-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l1-iagreement-RespE [elim] = l1-iagreement-Resp-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

```

```

lemma l1-obs-iagreement-Resp [iff]: oreach l1 ⊆ l1-iagreement-Resp

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$  [iff]:  $reach\ l1 \subseteq l1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 22 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L2)

```

theory dhlvl2
imports dhlvl1 Channels
begin

declare domIff [simp, iff del]

```

### 22.1 State and Events

Initial compromise.

```

consts
  bad-init :: agent set

```

```

specification (bad-init)
  bad-init-spec: test-owner  $\notin$  bad-init  $\wedge$  test-partner  $\notin$  bad-init
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Level 2 state.

```

record l2-state =
  l1-state +
  chan :: chan set
  bad :: agent set

```

**type-synonym** l2-obs = l2-state

**type-synonym**  
 $l2\text{-pred} = l2\text{-state set}$

**type-synonym**  
 $l2\text{-trans} = (l2\text{-state} \times l2\text{-state}) \text{ set}$

Attacker events.

```

definition
  l2-dy-fake-msg :: msg  $\Rightarrow$  l2-trans
where
  l2-dy-fake-msg m  $\equiv$   $\{(s,s') \mid$ 
    — guards
     $m \in dy\text{-fake-msg} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s) \wedge$ 
    — actions
     $s' = s[ik := \{m\} \cup ik s]$ 
   $\}$ 

```

```

definition
  l2-dy-fake-chan :: chan  $\Rightarrow$  l2-trans
where
  l2-dy-fake-chan M  $\equiv$   $\{(s,s') \mid$ 
    — guards
     $M \in dy\text{-fake-chan} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s) \wedge$ 
    — actions
     $s' = s[chan := \{M\} \cup chan s]$ 
   $\}$ 

```

}

Partnering.

**fun**

*role-comp* :: *role-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *role-t*

**where**

*role-comp* *Init* = *Resp*

| *role-comp* *Resp* = *Init*

**definition**

*matching* :: *frame*  $\Rightarrow$  *frame*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*matching* *sigma* *sigma'*  $\equiv$   $\forall x. x \in \text{dom } \sigma \cap \text{dom } \sigma' \rightarrow \sigma x = \sigma' x$

**definition**

*partner-runs* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*partner-runs* *R* *R'*  $\equiv$

*role* (*guessed-runs* *R*) = *role-comp* (*role* (*guessed-runs* *R'*))  $\wedge$

*owner* (*guessed-runs* *R*) = *partner* (*guessed-runs* *R'*)  $\wedge$

*owner* (*guessed-runs* *R'*) = *partner* (*guessed-runs* *R*)  $\wedge$

*matching* (*guessed-frame* *R*) (*guessed-frame* *R'*)

**lemma** *role-comp-inv* [*simp*]:

*role-comp* (*role-comp* *x*) = *x*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *role-comp-inv-eq*:

*y* = *role-comp* *x*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *x* = *role-comp* *y*

*{proof}*

**definition**

*partners* :: *rid-t set*

**where**

*partners*  $\equiv$  {*R*. *partner-runs* *test R*}

**lemma** *test-not-partner* [*simp*]:

*test*  $\notin$  *partners*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *matching-symmetric*:

*matching* *sigma* *sigma'*  $\implies$  *matching* *sigma'* *sigma*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *partner-symmetric*:

*partner-runs* *R* *R'*  $\implies$  *partner-runs* *R'* *R*

*{proof}*

The unicity of the parther is actually protocol dependent: it only holds if there are generated fresh nonces (which identify the runs) in the frames.

**lemma** *partner-unique*:

*partner-runs R R''  $\implies$  partner-runs R R'  $\implies$  R' = R''*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *partner-test*:

*R  $\in$  partners  $\implies$  partner-runs R R'  $\implies$  R' = test*  
*(proof)*

Compromising events.

**definition**

*l2-lkr-others :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-lkr-others A  $\equiv$  {(s,s')}.*  
 — guards  
 $A \neq \text{test-owner} \wedge$   
 $A \neq \text{test-partner} \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
 }

**definition**

*l2-lkr-actor :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-lkr-actor A  $\equiv$  {(s,s')}.*  
 — guards  
 $A = \text{test-owner} \wedge$   
 $A \neq \text{test-partner} \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
 }

**definition**

*l2-lkr-after :: agent  $\Rightarrow$  l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-lkr-after A  $\equiv$  {(s,s')}.*  
 — guards  
 $\text{test-ended } s \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
 }

**definition**

*l2-skr :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  l2-trans*

**where**

*l2-skr R K  $\equiv$  {(s,s')}.*  
 — guards  
 $R \neq \text{test} \wedge R \notin \text{partners} \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s R) \text{ xsk} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } R \text{ xsk} = \text{Some } K \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{ik} := \{K\} \cup \text{ik } s)$   
 }

Protocol events:

- step 1: create  $Ra$ ,  $A$  generates  $nx$ , computes and insecurely sends  $g^{nx}$
- step 2: create  $Rb$ ,  $B$  receives  $g^{nx}$  insecurely, generates  $ny$ , computes  $g^{ny}$ , authentically sends  $(g^{ny}, g^{nx})$ , computes  $g^{nx} * ny$ , emits a running signal for  $Init$ ,  $g^{nx} * ny$
- step 3:  $A$  receives  $g^{ny}$  and  $g^{nx}$  authentically, sends  $(g^{nx}, g^{ny})$  authentically, computes  $g^{ny} * nx$ , emits a commit signal for  $Init$ ,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , a running signal for  $Resp$ ,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , declares the secret  $g^{ny} * nx$
- step 4:  $B$  receives  $g^{nx}$  and  $g^{ny}$  authentically, emits a commit signal for  $Resp$ ,  $g^{nx} * ny$ , declares the secret  $g^{nx} * ny$

**definition**

$l2\text{-step1} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

$l2\text{-step1 } Ra \ A \ B \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$Ra \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

$\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel$

$\text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xgnx\}),$

$\text{chan} := \{\text{Insec } A \ B \ (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)))\} \cup (\text{chan } s)$

$\parallel$

}

**definition**

$l2\text{-step2} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

$l2\text{-step2 } Rb \ A \ B \ gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$

$Rb \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))) \wedge$

$\text{Insec } A \ B \ gnx \in \text{chan } s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xgny, xgnx, xsk\}),$

$\text{chan} := \{\text{Auth } B \ A \ (\text{Number } 0, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)), gnx)\} \cup (\text{chan } s),$

$\text{signalsInit} := \text{if can-signal } s \ A \ B \ \text{then}$

$\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit } s) \ (\text{Running } A \ B \ (\text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))))$

$\quad \text{else}$

$\quad \text{signalsInit } s$

$\parallel$

}

**definition**

$l2\text{-step3} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

$l2\text{-step3 } Ra \ A \ B \ gny \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

```

guessed-runs Ra = ( $\text{role} = \text{Init}$ ,  $\text{owner} = A$ ,  $\text{partner} = B$ ) \wedge
progress s Ra = Some { $x_{nx}$ ,  $x_{gnx}$ } \wedge
guessed-frame Ra  $x_{gny}$  = Some  $gny$  \wedge
guessed-frame Ra  $x_{sk}$  = Some ( $\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx))$ ) \wedge
Auth B A ⟨Number 0,  $gny$ ,  $\text{Exp Gen} (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx))$ ⟩ ∈ chan s \wedge
— actions:
 $s' = s$  ( progress := (progress s)(Ra ↦ { $x_{nx}$ ,  $x_{gnx}$ ,  $x_{gny}$ ,  $x_{sk}$ ,  $x_{End}$ }),
chan := {Auth A B ⟨Number 1,  $\text{Exp Gen} (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx))$ ,  $gny$ ⟩} ∪ chan s,
secret := { $x$ .  $x = \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx)) \wedge Ra = \text{test}$ } ∪ secret s,
signalsInit := if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsInit s) (Commit A B ( $\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx))$ ))
else
    signalsInit s,
signalsResp := if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsResp s) (Running A B ( $\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx))$ ))
else
    signalsResp s
)
}

```

**definition**

$l2\text{-step4} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{agent} \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

$l2\text{-step4 } Rb A B gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

```

guessed-runs Rb = ( $\text{role} = \text{Resp}$ ,  $\text{owner} = B$ ,  $\text{partner} = A$ ) \wedge
progress s Rb = Some { $x_{ny}$ ,  $x_{gnx}$ ,  $x_{gny}$ ,  $x_{sk}$ } \wedge
guessed-frame Rb  $x_{gnx}$  = Some  $gnx$  \wedge
Auth A B ⟨Number 1,  $gnx$ ,  $\text{Exp Gen} (\text{NonceF} (Rb\$ny))$ ⟩ ∈ chan s \wedge

```

— actions:

```

 $s' = s$  ( progress := (progress s)(Rb ↦ { $x_{ny}$ ,  $x_{gnx}$ ,  $x_{gny}$ ,  $x_{sk}$ ,  $x_{End}$ }),
secret := { $x$ .  $x = \text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF} (Rb\$ny)) \wedge Rb = \text{test}$ } ∪ secret s,
signalsResp := if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsResp s) (Commit A B ( $\text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF} (Rb\$ny))$ ))
else
    signalsResp s
)
}

```

Specification.

**definition**

$l2\text{-init} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

```

l2-init ≡ { }
ik = {},
secret = {},
progress = Map.empty,
signalsInit =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,
signalsResp =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,
chan = {},
bad = bad-init

```

)}

**definition**

```
l2-trans :: l2-trans where
l2-trans ≡ ( ∪ m M X Rb Ra A B K .
  l2-step1 Ra A B ∪
  l2-step2 Rb A B X ∪
  l2-step3 Ra A B X ∪
  l2-step4 Rb A B X ∪
  l2-dy-fake-chan M ∪
  l2-dy-fake-msg m ∪
  l2-lkr-others A ∪
  l2-lkr-after A ∪
  l2-skr Ra K ∪
  Id
)
```

**definition**

```
l2 :: (l2-state, l2-obs) spec where
```

```
l2 ≡ (|
  init = l2-init,
  trans = l2-trans,
  obs = id
|)
```

**lemmas** l2-loc-defs =

```
l2-step1-def l2-step2-def l2-step3-def l2-step4-def
l2-def l2-init-def l2-trans-def
l2-dy-fake-chan-def l2-dy-fake-msg-def
l2-lkr-after-def l2-lkr-others-def l2-skr-def
```

**lemmas** l2-defs = l2-loc-defs ik-dy-def

**lemmas** l2-nostep-defs = l2-def l2-init-def l2-trans-def

**lemma** l2-obs-id [simp]: obs l2 = id  
⟨proof⟩

Once a run is finished, it stays finished, therefore if the test is not finished at some point then it was not finished before either.

```
declare domIff [iff]
lemma l2-run-ended-trans:
  run-ended (progress s R) ==>
  (s, s') ∈ trans l2 ==>
  run-ended (progress s' R)
⟨proof⟩
declare domIff [iff del]
```

```
lemma l2-can-signal-trans:
  can-signal s' A B ==>
  (s, s') ∈ trans l2 ==>
```

*can-signal s A B*  
*(proof)*

## 22.2 Invariants

### 22.2.1 inv1

If *can-signal s A B* (i.e., *A, B* are the test session agents and the test is not finished), then *A* and *B* are honest.

**definition**

*l2-inv1 :: l2-state set*

**where**

*l2-inv1*  $\equiv \{s. \forall A B.  
*can-signal s A B \longrightarrow*  
*A \notin bad s \wedge B \notin bad s*  
 $\}$$

**lemmas** *l2-inv1I = l2-inv1-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]*

**lemmas** *l2-inv1E [elim] = l2-inv1-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]*

**lemmas** *l2-inv1D = l2-inv1-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]*

**lemma** *l2-inv1-init [iff]:*

*init l2 \subseteq l2-inv1*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv1-trans [iff]:*

*{l2-inv1} trans l2 {> l2-inv1}*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv1 [iff]: reach l2 \subseteq l2-inv1*

*(proof)*

### 22.2.2 inv2 (authentication guard)

If *Auth B A <Number 0, gny, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra \$ nx))> \in chan s* and *A, B* are honest then the message has indeed been sent by a responder run (etc).

**definition**

*l2-inv2 :: l2-state set*

**where**

*l2-inv2*  $\equiv \{s. \forall Ra A B gny.$

*Auth B A <Number 0, gny, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra\$nx))> \in chan s \longrightarrow*

*A \notin bad s \wedge B \notin bad s \longrightarrow*

$(\exists Rb. \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progressS (progress s Rb) } \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $gny = \text{Exp Gen (NonceF (Rb$ny))} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb \text{ xgnx} = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx)))})$   
 $\}$

**lemmas** *l2-inv2I = l2-inv2-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]*

**lemmas** *l2-inv2E [elim] = l2-inv2-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]*

**lemmas** *l2-inv2D = l2-inv2-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv2}\text{-init}$  [iff]:

$\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv2}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv2}\text{-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv2}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv2}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-inv2}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv2}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 22.2.3 inv3 (authentication guard)

If  $\text{Auth } A B \langle \text{Number } 1, gnx, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \rangle \in \text{chan } s$  and  $A, B$  are honest then the message has indeed been sent by an initiator run (etc).

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv3} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv3} \equiv \{s. \forall Rb A B gnx.$

$\text{Auth } A B \langle \text{Number } 1, gnx, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \rangle \in \text{chan } s \longrightarrow$

$A \notin \text{bad } s \wedge B \notin \text{bad } s \longrightarrow$

$(\exists Ra. \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s Ra) \{xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)))$

}

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3I} = l2\text{-inv3-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3E} = l2\text{-inv3-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3D} = l2\text{-inv3-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-init}$  [iff]:

$\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv3}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv3}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-inv3}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv3}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 22.2.4 inv4

For an initiator, the session key is always  $gny \hat{\wedge} nx$ .

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv4} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv4} \equiv \{s. \forall Ra A B gny.$

$\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \longrightarrow$

$\text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s Ra) xsk \longrightarrow$

```

guessed-frame Ra xgny = Some gny —>
guessed-frame Ra xsks = Some (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx)))
}

lemmas l2-inv4I = l2-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv4E [elim] = l2-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv4D = l2-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

**lemma** l2-inv4-init [iff]:

init l2 ⊆ l2-inv4

*(proof)*

**lemma** l2-inv4-trans [iff]:

{l2-inv4} trans l2 {> l2-inv4}

*(proof)*

**lemma** PO-l2-inv4 [iff]: reach l2 ⊆ l2-inv4

*(proof)*

## 22.2.5 inv4'

For a responder, the session key is always  $gnx \hat{=} ny$ .

**definition**

l2-inv4' :: l2-state set

**where**

l2-inv4' ≡ {s. ∀ Rb A B gnx.

guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) —>

in-progress (progress s Rb) xsks —>

guessed-frame Rb xgnx = Some gnx —>

guessed-frame Rb xsks = Some (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb\$ny)))

}

lemmas l2-inv4'I = l2-inv4'-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

lemmas l2-inv4'E [elim] = l2-inv4'-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

lemmas l2-inv4'D = l2-inv4'-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** l2-inv4'-init [iff]:

init l2 ⊆ l2-inv4'

*(proof)*

**lemma** l2-inv4'-trans [iff]:

{l2-inv4'} trans l2 {> l2-inv4'}

*(proof)*

**lemma** PO-l2-inv4' [iff]: reach l2 ⊆ l2-inv4'

*(proof)*

## 22.2.6 inv5

The only confidential or secure messages on the channel have been put there by the attacker.

**definition**

l2-inv5 :: l2-state set

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-}inv5 \equiv & \{s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{Confid } A B M \in \text{chan } s \vee \text{Secure } A B M \in \text{chan } s) \longrightarrow \\ & M \in \text{dy-fake-msg } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv5I = l2\text{-}inv5\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv5E$  [elim] =  $l2\text{-}inv5\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv5D = l2\text{-}inv5\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv5\text{-init}$  [iff]:  
 $\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv5$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv5\text{-trans}$  [iff]:  
 $\{l2\text{-}inv5\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-}inv5\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-}inv5$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv5$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 22.2.7 inv6

For a run  $R$  (with any role), the session key always has the form  $\text{something}^n$  where  $n$  is a nonce generated by  $R$ .

**definition**

$l2\text{-}inv6 :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l2\text{-}inv6 \equiv & \{s. \forall R. \\ & \text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s R) \text{ xsk} \longrightarrow \\ & (\exists X N. \\ & \quad \text{guessed-frame } R \text{ xsk} = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } X (\text{NonceF } (R\$N)))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv6I = l2\text{-}inv6\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv6E$  [elim] =  $l2\text{-}inv6\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv6D = l2\text{-}inv6\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv6\text{-init}$  [iff]:  
 $\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv6$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv6\text{-trans}$  [iff]:  
 $\{l2\text{-}inv6\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-}inv6\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-}inv6$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv6$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 22.2.8 inv7

Form of the messages in  $\text{extr } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) = \text{synth } (\text{analz generators})$ .

**abbreviation**

$$\text{generators} \equiv \{x. \exists N. x = \text{Exp Gen } (\text{Nonce } N)\} \cup \{\text{Exp } y (\text{NonceF } (R\$N)) | y N R. R \neq \text{test} \wedge R \notin \text{partners}\}$$

**lemma** analz-generators: analz generators = generators  
*(proof)*

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv7} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$l2\text{-inv7} \equiv \{s. \\ \text{extr } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) \subseteq \\ \text{synth } (\text{analz } (\text{generators})) \\ \}$$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7I} = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7E} [\text{elim}] = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7D} = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-init}$  [iff]:

$\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv7}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step1}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step1 } Ra A B \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step2}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step2 } Rb A B gnx \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step3}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step3 } Ra A B gny \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step4}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-step4 } Rb A B gnx \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-dy-fake-msg}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-msg } M \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-dy-fake-chan}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-lkr-others}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv5}\} l2\text{-lkr-others } A \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-lkr-after}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv5}\} l2\text{-lkr-after } A \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv7-skr*:

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv6}\} \ l2\text{-skr } R \ K \ \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemmas** *l2-inv7-trans-aux* =

*l2-inv7-step1 l2-inv7-step2 l2-inv7-step3 l2-inv7-step4*

*l2-inv7-dy-fake-msg l2-inv7-dy-fake-chan*

*l2-inv7-lkr-others l2-inv7-lkr-after l2-inv7-skr*

**lemma** *l2-inv7-trans* [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv5} \cap l2\text{-inv6}\} \ trans \ l2 \ \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv7* [iff]: *reach l2 ⊆ l2-inv7*

*(proof)*

Auxiliary dest rule for inv7.

**lemmas** *l2-inv7D-aux* =

*l2-inv7D* [THEN [2] subset-trans, THEN synth-analz-mono, simplified,  
THEN [2] rev-subsetD, rotated 1, OF IK-subset-extr]

### 22.2.9 inv8: form of the secrets

**definition**

*l2-inv8 :: l2-state set*

**where**

*l2-inv8 ≡ {s.*

*secret s ⊆ {Exp (Exp Gen (NonceF (R\$N))) (NonceF (R'\$N')) | N N' R R'.  
R = test ∧ R' ∈ partners}*

*}*

**lemmas** *l2-inv8I* = *l2-inv8-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l2-inv8E* [elim] = *l2-inv8-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** *l2-inv8D* = *l2-inv8-def* [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *l2-inv8-init* [iff]:

*init l2 ⊆ l2-inv8*

*(proof)*

Steps 3 and 4 are the hard part.

**lemma** *l2-inv8-step3*:

$\{l2\text{-inv8} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv4}'\} \ l2\text{-step3 } Ra \ A \ B \ gny \ \{> l2\text{-inv8}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv8-step4*:

$\{l2\text{-inv8} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv4}'\} \ l2\text{-step4 } Rb \ A \ B \ gnx \ \{> l2\text{-inv8}\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv8-trans* [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv8} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv4}'\} \text{ trans } l2 \{>l2\text{-inv8}\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv8 [iff]: reach l2 ⊆ l2-inv8*  
*(proof)*

Auxiliary destruction rule for inv8.

**lemma** *Exp-Exp-Gen-synth:*

$\text{Exp}(\text{Exp Gen } X) Y \in \text{synth } H \implies \text{Exp}(\text{Exp Gen } X) Y \in H \vee X \in \text{synth } H \vee Y \in \text{synth } H$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-inv8-aux:*

$s \in l2\text{-inv8} \implies$   
 $x \in \text{secret } s \implies$   
 $x \notin \text{synth (analz generators)}$   
*(proof)*

## 22.3 Refinement

Mediator function.

**definition**

$\text{med12s} :: l2\text{-obs} \Rightarrow l1\text{-obs}$

**where**

$\text{med12s } t \equiv ()$   
 $ik = ik t,$   
 $\text{secret} = \text{secret } t,$   
 $\text{progress} = \text{progress } t,$   
 $\text{signalsInit} = \text{signalsInit } t,$   
 $\text{signalsResp} = \text{signalsResp } t$   
 $)$

Relation between states.

**definition**

$R12s :: (l1\text{-state} * l2\text{-state}) \text{ set}$

**where**

$R12s \equiv \{(s, s') .$   
 $s = \text{med12s } s'$   
 $\}$

**lemmas** *R12s-defs = R12s-def med12s-def*

**lemma** *can-signal-R12 [simp]:*

$(s1, s2) \in R12s \implies$   
 $\text{can-signal } s1 A B \longleftrightarrow \text{can-signal } s2 A B$   
*(proof)*

Protocol events.

**lemma** *l2-step1-refines-step1:*

$\{R12s\} l1\text{-step1 Ra } A B, l2\text{-step1 Ra } A B \{>R12s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-step2-refines-step2*:

$\{R12s\} l1\text{-step2 } Rb A B gnx, l2\text{-step2 } Rb A B gnx \{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

For step3 and 4, we prove the level 1 guard, i.e., "the future session key is not in *synth (analz (ik s))*" using the fact that inv8 also holds for the future state in which the session key is already in *secret s*.

**lemma** *l2-step3-refines-step3*:

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv4}' \cap l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv8})\}$

$l1\text{-step3 } Ra A B gny, l2\text{-step3 } Ra A B gny$

$\{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-step4-refines-step4*:

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv4}' \cap l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv8})\}$

$l1\text{-step4 } Rb A B gnx, l2\text{-step4 } Rb A B gnx$

$\{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

Attacker events.

**lemma** *l2-dy-fake-chan-refines-skip*:

$\{R12s\} Id, l2\text{-dy-fake-chan } M \{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-dy-fake-msg-refines-learn*:

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv8})\} l1\text{-learn } m, l2\text{-dy-fake-msg } m \{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

Compromising events.

**lemma** *l2-lkr-others-refines-skip*:

$\{R12s\} Id, l2\text{-lkr-others } A \{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-lkr-after-refines-skip*:

$\{R12s\} Id, l2\text{-lkr-after } A \{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-skr-refines-learn*:

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times l2\text{-inv7} \cap UNIV \times l2\text{-inv6} \cap UNIV \times l2\text{-inv8}\} l1\text{-learn } K, l2\text{-skr } R K \{>R12s\}$

*(proof)*

Refinement proof.

**lemmas** *l2-trans-refines-l1-trans* =

*l2-dy-fake-msg-refines-learn l2-dy-fake-chan-refines-skip*

*l2-lkr-others-refines-skip l2-lkr-after-refines-skip l2-skr-refines-learn*

*l2-step1-refines-step1 l2-step2-refines-step2 l2-step3-refines-step3 l2-step4-refines-step4*

**lemma** *l2-refines-init-l1 [iff]*:

$init l2 \subseteq R12s \quad `` (init l1)$

*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-refines-trans-l1* [iff]:  
 $\{R12s \cap (UNIV \times (l2\text{-}inv1 \cap l2\text{-}inv2 \cap l2\text{-}inv3 \cap l2\text{-}inv4 \cap l2\text{-}inv4' \cap l2\text{-}inv6 \cap l2\text{-}inv7 \cap l2\text{-}inv8)))\}$   
*trans l1, trans l2*  
 $\{> R12s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *PO-obs-consistent-R12s* [iff]:  
*obs-consistent R12s med12s l1 l2*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-refines-l1* [iff]:  
*refines*  
 $(R12s \cap (reach l1 \times (l2\text{-}inv1 \cap l2\text{-}inv2 \cap l2\text{-}inv3 \cap l2\text{-}inv4 \cap l2\text{-}inv4' \cap l2\text{-}inv5 \cap l2\text{-}inv6 \cap l2\text{-}inv7 \cap l2\text{-}inv8)))$   
*med12s l1 l2*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-implements-l1* [iff]:  
*implements med12s l1 l2*  
*(proof)*

## 22.4 Derived invariants

We want to prove *l2-secrecy*: *dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)  $\cap$  secret s = {}* but by refinement we only get *l2-partial-secrecy*: *synth (analz (ik s))  $\cap$  secret s = {}* This is fine, since a message in *dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)* could be added to *ik s*, and *l2-partial-secrecy* would still hold for this new state.

### definition

*l2-partial-secrecy :: ('a l2-state-scheme) set*

### where

*l2-partial-secrecy  $\equiv$  {s. synth (analz (ik s))  $\cap$  secret s = {}}*

**lemma** *l2-obs-partial-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach l2  $\subseteq$  l2-partial-secrecy*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-oreach-dy-fake-msg*:  
 $\llbracket s \in oreach l2; x \in dy\text{-}fake\text{-}msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies s (\| ik := insert x (ik s)\|) \in oreach l2$   
*(proof)*

### definition

*l2-secrecy :: ('a l2-state-scheme) set*

### where

*l2-secrecy  $\equiv$  {s. dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)  $\cap$  secret s = {}}*

**lemma** *l2-obs-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach l2  $\subseteq$  l2-secrecy*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $l2\text{-iagreement-Init} \equiv l1\text{-iagreement-Init}$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-obs-iagreement-Init}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-iagreement-Init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-iagreement-Init}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-iagreement-Init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $l2\text{-iagreement-Resp} \equiv l1\text{-iagreement-Resp}$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-obs-iagreement-Resp}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-iagreement-Resp}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-iagreement-Resp}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-iagreement-Resp}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

## 23 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L3 locale)

```
theory dhlvl3
imports dhlvl2 Implem-lemmas
begin
```

### 23.1 State and Events

Level 3 state.

(The types have to be defined outside the locale.)

```
record l3-state = l1-state +
  bad :: agent set
```

```
type-synonym l3-obs = l3-state
```

```
type-synonym
l3-pred = l3-state set
```

```
type-synonym
l3-trans = (l3-state × l3-state) set
```

Attacker event.

```
definition
l3-dy :: msg ⇒ l3-trans
where
l3-dy ≡ ik-dy
```

Compromise events.

```
definition
l3-lkr-others :: agent ⇒ l3-trans
where
l3-lkr-others A ≡ {(s,s')}.
  — guards
  A ≠ test-owner ∧
  A ≠ test-partner ∧
  — actions
  s' = s(bad := {A} ∪ bad s,
         ik := keys-of A ∪ ik s)
}
```

```
definition
l3-lkr-actor :: agent ⇒ l3-trans
where
l3-lkr-actor A ≡ {(s,s')}.
  — guards
  A = test-owner ∧
  A ≠ test-partner ∧
  — actions
  s' = s(bad := {A} ∪ bad s,
         ik := keys-of A ∪ ik s)
}
```

**definition**

$$l3\text{-}lkr\text{-}after :: agent \Rightarrow l3\text{-}trans$$
**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}lkr\text{-}after A &\equiv \{(s, s') . \\ &\quad \text{--- guards} \\ &\quad test\text{-}ended s \wedge \\ &\quad \text{--- actions} \\ &\quad s' = s(| bad := \{A\} \cup bad s, \\ &\quad \quad ik := keys\text{-}of A \cup ik s|) \\ &\quad \}) \end{aligned}$$
**definition**

$$l3\text{-}skr :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l3\text{-}trans$$
**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}skr R K &\equiv \{(s, s') . \\ &\quad \text{--- guards} \\ &\quad R \neq test \wedge R \notin partners \wedge \\ &\quad in\text{-}progress (progress s R) xsk \wedge \\ &\quad guessed\text{-}frame R xsk = Some K \wedge \\ &\quad \text{--- actions} \\ &\quad s' = s(| ik := \{K\} \cup ik s|) \\ &\quad \}) \end{aligned}$$

New locale for the level 3 protocol. This locale does not add new assumptions, it is only used to separate the level 3 protocol from the implementation locale.

```
locale dhlvl3 = valid-implm
begin
```

Protocol events:

- step 1: create  $Ra$ ,  $A$  generates  $nx$ , computes and insecurely sends  $g^{nx}$
- step 2: create  $Rb$ ,  $B$  receives  $g^{nx}$  insecurely, generates  $ny$ , computes  $g^{ny}$ , authentically sends  $(g^{ny}, g^{nx})$ , computes  $g^{nx} * ny$ , emits a running signal for  $Init$ ,  $g^{nx} * ny$
- step 3:  $A$  receives  $g^{ny}$  and  $g^{nx}$  authentically, sends  $(g^{nx}, g^{ny})$  authentically, computes  $g^{ny} * nx$ , emits a commit signal for  $Init$ ,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , a running signal for  $Resp$ ,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , declares the secret  $g^{ny} * nx$
- step 4:  $B$  receives  $g^{nx}$  and  $g^{ny}$  authentically, emits a commit signal for  $Resp$ ,  $g^{nx} * ny$ , declares the secret  $g^{nx} * ny$

**definition**

$$l3\text{-}step1 :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow l3\text{-}trans$$
**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}step1 Ra A B &\equiv \{(s, s') . \\ &\quad \text{--- guards:} \\ &\quad Ra \notin dom (progress s) \wedge \\ &\quad guessed\text{-}runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B) \wedge \\ &\quad \text{--- actions:} \\ &\quad s' = s(| \)) \end{aligned}$$

```

progress := (progress s)(Ra  $\mapsto$  {xnx, xgnx}),
ik := {implInsec A B (Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx)))}  $\cup$  ik s
|
}

definition
l3-step2 :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  l3-trans
where
l3-step2 Rb A B gnx  $\equiv$  {(s, s')}.
— guards:
guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A)  $\wedge$ 
Rb  $\notin$  dom (progress s)  $\wedge$ 
guessed-frame Rb xgnx = Some gnx  $\wedge$ 
guessed-frame Rb xsk = Some (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))  $\wedge$ 
implInsec A B gnx  $\in$  ik s  $\wedge$ 
— actions:
s' = s()
progress := (progress s)(Rb  $\mapsto$  {xny, xgny, xgnx, xsk}),
ik := {implAuth B A <Number 0, Exp Gen (NonceF (Rb$ny)), gnx}  $\cup$  ik s,
signalsInit := if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsInit s) (Running A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))))
else
    signalsInit s
|
}

```

```

definition
l3-step3 :: rid-t  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  agent  $\Rightarrow$  msg  $\Rightarrow$  l3-trans
where
l3-step3 Ra A B gny  $\equiv$  {(s, s')}.
— guards:
guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B)  $\wedge$ 
progress s Ra = Some {xnx, xgnx}  $\wedge$ 
guessed-frame Ra xgny = Some gny  $\wedge$ 
guessed-frame Ra xsk = Some (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx)))  $\wedge$ 
implAuth B A <Number 0, gny, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx))>  $\in$  ik s  $\wedge$ 
— actions:
s' = s()
progress := (progress s)(Ra  $\mapsto$  {xnx, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd}),
ik := {implAuth A B <Number 1, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx)), gny}  $\cup$  ik s,
secret := {x. x = Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))  $\wedge$  Ra = test}  $\cup$  secret s,
signalsInit := if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsInit s) (Commit A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))
else
    signalsInit s,
signalsResp := if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsResp s) (Running A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))
else
    signalsResp s
|
}

```

**definition**

$l3\text{-}step4 :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l3\text{-}trans$   
**where**  
 $l3\text{-}step4 Rb A B gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
 — guards:  
 $\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s Rb = \text{Some } \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{implAuth } A B \langle \text{Number } 1, gnx, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \rangle \in ik s \wedge$

— actions:  
 $s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp} := \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsResp } s) (\text{Commit } A B (\text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsResp } s$   
 $\}$   
 $\}$

Specification.

Initial compromise.

**definition**

$ik\text{-init} :: msg \ set$

**where**

$ik\text{-init} \equiv \{\text{priK } C \mid C. C \in \text{bad-init}\} \cup \{\text{pubK } A \mid A. \text{True}\} \cup$   
 $\{\text{shrK } A B \mid A B. A \in \text{bad-init} \vee B \in \text{bad-init}\} \cup \text{Tags}$

Lemmas about  $ik\text{-init}$ .

**lemma**  $\text{parts-ik-init} [\text{simp}]: \text{parts } ik\text{-init} = ik\text{-init}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{analz-ik-init} [\text{simp}]: \text{analz } ik\text{-init} = ik\text{-init}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{abs-ik-init} [\text{iff}]: \text{abs } ik\text{-init} = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{payloadSet-ik-init} [\text{iff}]: ik\text{-init} \cap \text{payload} = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{validSet-ik-init} [\text{iff}]: ik\text{-init} \cap \text{valid} = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition**

$l3\text{-init} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-init} \equiv \{ \mid$   
 $ik = ik\text{-init},$   
 $\text{secret} = \{\},$   
 $\text{progress} = \text{Map.empty},$   
 $\text{signalsInit} = \lambda x. 0,$

```

signalsResp =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,
bad = bad-init
)
)

```

**lemmas** l3-init-defs = l3-init-def ik-init-def

**definition**  
l3-trans :: l3-trans  
**where**  
l3-trans  $\equiv$  ( $\bigcup$  M X Rb Ra A B K.  
l3-step1 Ra A B  $\cup$   
l3-step2 Rb A B X  $\cup$   
l3-step3 Ra A B X  $\cup$   
l3-step4 Rb A B X  $\cup$   
l3-dy M  $\cup$   
l3-lkr-others A  $\cup$   
l3-lkr-after A  $\cup$   
l3-skr Ra K  $\cup$   
Id  
)

**definition**  
l3 :: (l3-state, l3-obs) spec **where**  
l3  $\equiv$  ()  
init = l3-init,  
trans = l3-trans,  
obs = id  
)

**lemmas** l3-loc-defs =  
l3-step1-def l3-step2-def l3-step3-def l3-step4-def  
l3-def l3-init-defs l3-trans-def  
l3-dy-def  
l3-lkr-others-def l3-lkr-after-def l3-skr-def

**lemmas** l3-defs = l3-loc-defs ik-dy-def  
**lemmas** l3-nostep-defs = l3-def l3-init-def l3-trans-def

**lemma** l3-obs-id [simp]: obs l3 = id  
⟨proof⟩

## 23.2 Invariants

### 23.2.1 inv1: No long-term keys as message parts

**definition**  
l3-inv1 :: l3-state set  
**where**  
l3-inv1  $\equiv$  {s.  
parts (ik s)  $\cap$  range LtK  $\subseteq$  ik s  
}

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv1}I = l3\text{-inv1-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv1}E$  [elim] =  $l3\text{-inv1-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv1}D = l3\text{-inv1-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv1}D'$  [dest]:  $\llbracket LtK K \in \text{parts } (ik s); s \in l3\text{-inv1} \rrbracket \implies LtK K \in ik s$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv1-init}$  [iff]:

$init l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv1-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l3\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv1}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv1}$  [iff]:

$reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 23.2.2 inv2: $l3\text{-state}.bad s$ indeed contains "bad" keys

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv2} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-inv2} \equiv \{s.$

$Keys\text{-bad } (ik s) (bad s)$

}

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv2}I = l3\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv2}E$  [elim] =  $l3\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv2}D = l3\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv2-init}$  [simp,intro!]:

$init l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv2}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv2-trans}$  [simp,intro!]:

$\{l3\text{-inv2} \cap l3\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv2}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv2}$  [iff]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv2}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 23.2.3 inv3

If a message can be analyzed from the intruder knowledge then it can be derived (using *synth/analz*) from the sets of implementation, non-implementation, and long-term key messages and the tags. That is, intermediate messages are not needed.

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv3} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv3 &\equiv \{s. \\ &\quad analz (ik s) \subseteq \\ &\quad synth (analz ((ik s \cap payload) \cup ((ik s) \cap valid) \cup (ik s \cap range LtK) \cup Tags)) \\ &\} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv3I = l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv3E = l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv3D = l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$$\text{init } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv3$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**declare**  $domIff$  [iff del]

Most of the cases in this proof are simple and very similar. The proof could probably be shortened.

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv3\text{-}trans$  [simp,intro!]:

$$\{l3\text{-}inv3\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-}inv3\}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv3$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv3$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.2.4 inv4: the intruder knows the tags

**definition**

$$l3\text{-}inv4 :: l3\text{-}state \ set$$

**where**

$$l3\text{-}inv4 \equiv \{s.$$

$$Tags \subseteq ik \ s$$

}

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv4I = l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv4E$  [elim] =  $l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv4D = l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}init$  [simp,intro!]:

$$\text{init } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv4$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv4\text{-}trans$  [simp,intro!]:

$$\{l3\text{-}inv4\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-}inv4\}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv4$  [simp,intro!]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv4$

$\langle proof \rangle$

The remaining invariants are derived from the others. They are not protocol dependent provided the previous invariants hold.

### 23.2.5 inv5

The messages that the L3 DY intruder can derive from the intruder knowledge (using *synth/analz*), are either implementations or intermediate messages or can also be derived by the L2 intruder from the set  $\text{extr}(\text{l3-state}.bad\ s) \cap \text{payload}$  ( $\text{local.abs}(ik\ s)$ ), that is, given the non-implementation messages and the abstractions of (implementation) messages in the intruder knowledge.

#### definition

$l3\text{-inv5} :: l3\text{-state set}$

#### where

$l3\text{-inv5} \equiv \{s.$   
 $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \subseteq$   
 $\text{dy-fake-msg}(\text{bad}\ s) \cap (\text{abs}(ik\ s) \cup \neg \text{payload})$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv5I} = l3\text{-inv5-def}$  [THEN *setc-def-to-intro, rule-format*]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv5E} = l3\text{-inv5-def}$  [THEN *setc-def-to-elim, rule-format*]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv5D} = l3\text{-inv5-def}$  [THEN *setc-def-to-dest, rule-format*]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv5-derived}: l3\text{-inv2} \cap l3\text{-inv3} \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv5} [\text{simp}, \text{intro!}]: \text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.2.6 inv6

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing an insecure channel message, then:

- either the message is already in the intruder knowledge;
- or the message is constructed, and the payload can also be deduced by the intruder.

#### definition

$l3\text{-inv6} :: l3\text{-state set}$

#### where

$l3\text{-inv6} \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$   
 $(\text{implInsec } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\text{implInsec } A B M \in ik\ s \vee M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)))$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv6I} = l3\text{-inv6-def}$  [THEN *setc-def-to-intro, rule-format*]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv6E} = l3\text{-inv6-def}$  [THEN *setc-def-to-elim, rule-format*]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv6D} = l3\text{-inv6-def}$  [THEN *setc-def-to-dest, rule-format*]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv6-derived} [\text{simp}, \text{intro!}]:$   
 $l3\text{-inv3} \cap l3\text{-inv4} \subseteq l3\text{-inv6}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv6} [\text{simp}, \text{intro!}]: \text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv6}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.2.7 inv7

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing a confidential channel message, then either

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and the payload can also be deduced by the intruder.

#### definition

$l3\text{-}inv7 :: l3\text{-}state\ set$

#### where

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv7 \equiv & \{s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{implConfid } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implConfid } A B M \in ik\ s \vee M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv7I = l3\text{-}inv7\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv7E = l3\text{-}inv7\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv7D = l3\text{-}inv7\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv7\text{-}derived$  [simp,intro!]:

$$l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv7$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv7$  [simp,intro!]: reach  $l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv7$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.2.8 inv8

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing an authentic channel message then either

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and in this case the payload can also be deduced by the intruder, and one of the agents is bad.

#### definition

$l3\text{-}inv8 :: l3\text{-}state\ set$

#### where

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv8 \equiv & \{s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{implAuth } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implAuth } A B M \in ik\ s \vee (M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik\ s)) \wedge (A \in \text{bad}\ s \vee B \in \text{bad}\ s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8I = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8E = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8D = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv8\text{-}derived$  [iff]:

$$l3\text{-}inv2 \cap l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv8$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO-l3\text{-}inv8$  [iff]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv8$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.2.9 inv9

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing a secure channel message then either:

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and in this case the payload can also be deduced by the intruder, and one of the agents is bad.

**definition**

$l3\text{-}inv9 :: l3\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$l3\text{-}inv9 \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$   
 $(implSecure A B M \in synth(analz(ik s)) \wedge M \in payload) \longrightarrow$   
 $(implSecure A B M \in ik s \vee (M \in synth(analz(ik s)) \wedge (A \in bad s \vee B \in bad s)))$   
}

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9I = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9E = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9D = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}derived$  [iff]:

$l3\text{-}inv2 \cap l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv9$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO-l3\text{-}inv9$  [iff]:  $reach l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv9$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 23.3 Refinement

Mediator function.

**definition**

$med23s :: l3\text{-}obs \Rightarrow l2\text{-}obs$

**where**

$med23s t \equiv ()$   
 $ik = ik t \cap payload,$   
 $secret = secret t,$   
 $progress = progress t,$   
 $signalsInit = signalsInit t,$   
 $signalsResp = signalsResp t,$   
 $chan = abs(ik t),$   
 $bad = bad t$   
()

Relation between states.

**definition**

```

 $R23s :: (l2\text{-state} * l3\text{-state}) \text{ set}$ 
where
 $R23s \equiv \{(s, s') .$ 
 $s = \text{med23s } s'$ 
 $\}$ 

lemmas  $R23s\text{-defs} = R23s\text{-def med23s-def}$ 

lemma  $R23sI:$ 
 $\llbracket ik\ s = ik\ t \cap payload; secret\ s = secret\ t; progress\ s = progress\ t;$ 
 $signalsInit\ s = signalsInit\ t; signalsResp\ s = signalsResp\ t;$ 
 $chan\ s = abs\ (ik\ t); l2\text{-state}.bad\ s = bad\ t \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s, t) \in R23s$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $R23sD:$ 
 $(s, t) \in R23s \implies$ 
 $ik\ s = ik\ t \cap payload \wedge secret\ s = secret\ t \wedge progress\ s = progress\ t \wedge$ 
 $signalsInit\ s = signalsInit\ t \wedge signalsResp\ s = signalsResp\ t \wedge$ 
 $chan\ s = abs\ (ik\ t) \wedge l2\text{-state}.bad\ s = bad\ t$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $R23sE$  [elim]:
 $\llbracket (s, t) \in R23s;$ 
 $\llbracket ik\ s = ik\ t \cap payload; secret\ s = secret\ t; progress\ s = progress\ t;$ 
 $signalsInit\ s = signalsInit\ t; signalsResp\ s = signalsResp\ t;$ 
 $chan\ s = abs\ (ik\ t); l2\text{-state}.bad\ s = bad\ t \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies P$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $can\text{-signal-}R23$  [simp]:
 $(s2, s3) \in R23s \implies$ 
 $can\text{-signal}\ s2\ A\ B \longleftrightarrow can\text{-signal}\ s3\ A\ B$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

### 23.3.1 Protocol events

```

lemma  $l3\text{-step1-refines-step1}:$ 
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-step1 Ra A B}, l3\text{-step1 Ra A B} \{>R23s\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $l3\text{-step2-refines-step2}:$ 
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-step2 Rb A B gnx}, l3\text{-step2 Rb A B gnx} \{>R23s\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $l3\text{-step3-refines-step3}:$ 
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-step3 Ra A B gny}, l3\text{-step3 Ra A B gny} \{>R23s\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $l3\text{-step4-refines-step4}:$ 
 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-step4 Rb A B gnx}, l3\text{-step4 Rb A B gnx} \{>R23s\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

### 23.3.2 Intruder events

**lemma** *l3-dy-payload-refines-dy-fake-msg*:  
 $M \in payload \implies \{R23s \cap UNIV \times l3-inv5\} l2-dy-fake-msg M, l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-valid-refines-dy-fake-chan*:  
 $\llbracket M \in valid; M' \in abs \{M\} \rrbracket \implies \{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3-inv5 \cap l3-inv6 \cap l3-inv7 \cap l3-inv8 \cap l3-inv9)\} l2-dy-fake-chan M', l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-valid-refines-dy-fake-chan-Un*:  
 $M \in valid \implies \{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3-inv5 \cap l3-inv6 \cap l3-inv7 \cap l3-inv8 \cap l3-inv9)\} \cup M'. l2-dy-fake-chan M', l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-isLtKey-refines-skip*:  
 $\{R23s\} Id, l3-dy (LtK ltk) \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-others-refines-skip*:  
 $\llbracket M \notin range LtK; M \notin valid; M \notin payload \rrbracket \implies \{R23s\} Id, l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-refines-dy-fake-msg-dy-fake-chan-skip*:  
 $\{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3-inv5 \cap l3-inv6 \cap l3-inv7 \cap l3-inv8 \cap l3-inv9)\} l2-dy-fake-msg M \cup (\bigcup M'. l2-dy-fake-chan M') \cup Id, l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

### 23.3.3 Compromise events

**lemma** *l3-lkr-others-refines-lkr-others*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2-lkr-others A, l3-lkr-others A \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-lkr-after-refines-lkr-after*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2-lkr-after A, l3-lkr-after A \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-skr-refines-skr*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2-skr R K, l3-skr R K \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

```

lemmas l3-trans-refines-l2-trans =
l3-step1-refines-step1 l3-step2-refines-step2 l3-step3-refines-step3 l3-step4-refines-step4
l3-dy-refines-dy-fake-msg-dy-fake-chan-skip
l3-lkr-others-refines-lkr-others l3-lkr-after-refines-lkr-after l3-skr-refines-skr

```

**lemma** l3-refines-init-l2 [iff]:

init l3 ⊆ R23s “(init l2)

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-refines-trans-l2 [iff]:

{R23s ∩ (UNIV × (l3-inv1 ∩ l3-inv2 ∩ l3-inv3 ∩ l3-inv4)))} trans l2, trans l3 {> R23s}

*(proof)*

**lemma** PO-obs-consistent-R23s [iff]:

obs-consistent R23s med23s l2 l3

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-refines-l2 [iff]:

refines

(R23s ∩  
(reach l2 × (l3-inv1 ∩ l3-inv2 ∩ l3-inv3 ∩ l3-inv4)))  
med23s l2 l3

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-implements-l2 [iff]:

implements med23s l2 l3

*(proof)*

## 23.4 Derived invariants

### 23.4.1 inv10: secrets contain no implementation material

**definition**

l3-inv10 :: l3-state set

**where**

l3-inv10 ≡ {s.  
secret s ⊆ payload  
}

**lemmas** l3-inv10I = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** l3-inv10E = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** l3-inv10D = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma** l3-inv10-init [iff]:

init l3 ⊆ l3-inv10

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-inv10-trans [iff]:

$\{l3\text{-}inv10\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-}inv10\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $P O\text{-}l3\text{-}inv10$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv10$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}obs\text{-}inv10$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv10$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.4.2 Partial secrecy

We want to prove  $l3\text{-secrecy}$ , i.e.,  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$ , but by refinement we only get  $l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$ :  $dy\text{-fake-msg}(l3\text{-state}.bad s) (payloadSet(ik s)) (local.abs(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$ . This is fine if secrets contain no implementation material. Then, by  $inv5$ , a message in  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s))$  is in  $dy\text{-fake-msg}(l3\text{-state}.bad s) (payloadSet(ik s)) (local.abs(ik s)) \cup - payload$ , and  $l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$  proves it is not a secret.

**definition**

$l3\text{-partial-secrecy} :: ('a l3\text{-state-scheme}) set$

**where**

$l3\text{-partial-secrecy} \equiv \{s.$   
 $dy\text{-fake-msg}(bad s) (ik s \cap payload) (abs(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}partial\text{-}secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-partial\text{-}secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.4.3 Secrecy

**definition**

$l3\text{-secrecy} :: ('a l3\text{-state-scheme}) set$

**where**

$l3\text{-secrecy} \equiv l1\text{-secrecy}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}inv5}$ :  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 23.4.4 Injective agreement

**abbreviation**  $l3\text{-iagreement-Init} \equiv l1\text{-iagreement-Init}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Init}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-iagreement-Init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-iagreement-Init}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-iagreement-Init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp \equiv l1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}obs\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**  
**end**

## 24 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L3, asymmetric)

```
theory dhlvl3-asymmetric
imports dhlvl3 Implem-asymmetric
begin

interpretation dhlvl3-asym: dhlvl3 implem-asym
⟨proof⟩

end
```

## 25 Authenticated Diffie-Hellman Protocol (L3, symmetric)

```
theory dhlvl3-symmetric
imports dhlvl3 Implem-symmetric
begin

interpretation dhlvl3-sym: dhlvl3 implem-sym
⟨proof⟩

end
```

## 26 SKEME Protocol (L1)

```
theory sklvl1
imports dhlvl1
begin

declare option.split-asm [split]
```

### 26.1 State and Events

```
abbreviation ni :: nat where ni ≡ 4
abbreviation nr :: nat where nr ≡ 5
```

Proofs break if 1 is used, because *simp* replaces it with *Suc 0*....

```
abbreviation
xni ≡ Var 7
```

```
abbreviation
xnr ≡ Var 8
```

Domain of each role (protocol-dependent).

```
fun domain :: role-t ⇒ var set where
  domain Init = {xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd}
| domain Resp = {xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd}
```

```
consts
guessed-frame :: rid-t ⇒ frame
```

Specification of the guessed frame:

1. Domain.
2. Well-typedness. The messages in the frame of a run never contain implementation material even if the agents of the run are dishonest. Therefore we consider only well-typed frames. This is notably required for the session key compromise; it also helps proving the partitionning of ik, since we know that the messages added by the protocol do not contain ltkeys in their payload and are therefore valid implementations.
3. We also ensure that the values generated by the frame owner are correctly guessed.
4. The new frame extends the previous one (from *Key-Agreement-Strong-Adversaries.dhlvl1*)

```
specification (guessed-frame)
guessed-frame-dom-spec [simp]:
  dom (guessed-frame R) = domain (role (guessed-runs R))
guessed-frame-payload-spec [simp, elim]:
  guessed-frame R x = Some y ⇒ y ∈ payload
guessed-frame-Init-xnx [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Init ⇒ guessed-frame R xnx = Some (NonceF (R$nx))
guessed-frame-Init-xgnx [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Init ⇒ guessed-frame R xgnx = Some (Exp Gen (NonceF (R$nx)))
guessed-frame-Init-xni [simp]:
```

```

role (guessed-runs R) = Init  $\Rightarrow$  guessed-frame R xni = Some (NonceF (R$ni))
guessed-frame-Resp-xny [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Resp  $\Rightarrow$  guessed-frame R xny = Some (NonceF (R$ny))
guessed-frame-Resp-xgny [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Resp  $\Rightarrow$  guessed-frame R xgny = Some (Exp Gen (NonceF (R$ny)))
guessed-frame-Resp-xnr [simp]:
  role (guessed-runs R) = Resp  $\Rightarrow$  guessed-frame R xnr = Some (NonceF (R$nr))
guessed-frame-xEnd [simp]:
  guessed-frame R xEnd = Some End
guessed-frame-eq [simp]:
   $x \in \{xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \Rightarrow dhlvl1.guessed-frame R x = \text{guessed-frame } R x$ 
⟨proof⟩

record skl1-state =
  l1-state +
  signalsInit2 :: signal  $\Rightarrow$  nat
  signalsResp2 :: signal  $\Rightarrow$  nat

```

**type-synonym** skl1-obs = skl1-state

Protocol events:

- step 1: create  $R_a$ ,  $A$  generates  $nx$  and  $ni$ , computes  $g^{nx}$
- step 2: create  $R_b$ ,  $B$  reads  $ni$  and  $g^{nx}$  insecurely, generates  $ny$  and  $nr$ , computes  $g^{ny}$ , computes  $g^{nx} * ny$ , emits a running signal for  $Init$ ,  $ni$ ,  $nr$ ,  $g^{nx} * ny$
- step 3:  $A$  reads  $g^{ny}$  and  $g^{nx}$  authentically, computes  $g^{ny} * nx$ , emits a commit signal for  $Init$ ,  $ni$ ,  $nr$ ,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , a running signal for  $Resp$ ,  $ni$ ,  $nr$ ,  $g^{ny} * nx$ , declares the secret  $g^{ny} * nx$
- step 4:  $B$  reads  $nr$ ,  $ni$ ,  $g^{nx}$  and  $g^{ny}$  authentically, emits a commit signal for  $Resp$ ,  $ni$ ,  $nr$ ,  $g^{nx} * ny$ , declares the secret  $g^{nx} * ny$

### definition

$skl1\text{-step1} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow ('a\ skl1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a\ skl1\text{-state-scheme})\ set$   
**where**

$skl1\text{-step1 } Ra\ A\ B \equiv \{(s, s')\}.$   
— guards:  
 $Ra \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
— actions:  
 $s' = s()$   
 $\text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xni, xgnx\})$   
 $\}$

### definition

$skl1\text{-step2} ::$   
 $rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a\ skl1\text{-state-scheme} * 'a\ skl1\text{-state-scheme})\ set$   
**where**

$skl1\text{-}step2 Rb A B Ni gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
 — guards:  
 $\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $Rb \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xni = \text{Some } Ni \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))) \wedge$   
 — actions:  
 $s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xni, xnr, xgny, xgnx, xsk\}),$   
 $\text{signalsInit} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit } s)$   
 $\quad (\text{Running } A B \langle Ni, \text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr), \text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \rangle)$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit } s,$   
 $\text{signalsInit2} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit2 } s) (\text{Running } A B (\text{Exp } gnx (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit2 } s$   
 $\}$   
 $\}$

#### definition

$skl1\text{-}step3 ::$   
 $rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a \text{ skl1-state-scheme} * 'a \text{ skl1-state-scheme}) \text{ set}$   
**where**

$skl1\text{-}step3 Ra A B Nr gny \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
 — guards:  
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s Ra = \text{Some } \{xnx, xni, xgnx\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } gny \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xnr = \text{Some } Nr \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))) \wedge$   
 $(\text{can-signal } s A B \longrightarrow \text{authentication guard}$   
 $\quad (\exists Rb. \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s Rb) \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb xgny = \text{Some } gny \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb xnr = \text{Some } Nr \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb xni = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni)) \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb xgnx = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } \text{Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)))) \wedge$   
 $\quad (Ra = \text{test} \longrightarrow \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \notin \text{synth } (\text{analz } (ik \ s))) \wedge$

#### — actions:

$s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \wedge Ra = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signalsInit} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit } s)$   
 $\quad (\text{Commit } A B \langle \text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), Nr, \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \rangle)$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit } s,$   
 $\text{signalsInit2} :=$

```

if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsInit2 s) (Commit A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))
else
    signalsInit2 s,
signalsResp := 
if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsResp s)
        (Running A B ⟨NonceF (Ra$ni), Nr, Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))⟩)
else
    signalsResp s,
signalsResp2 := 
if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsResp2 s) (Running A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))
else
    signalsResp2 s
}

```

### definition

*skl1-step4* ::  
 $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow ('a \text{ skl1-state-scheme} * 'a \text{ skl1-state-scheme}) \text{ set}$

### where

*skl1-step4 Rb A B Ni gnx*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs Rb* = ( $\text{role}=\text{Resp}$ ,  $\text{owner}=B$ ,  $\text{partner}=A$ )  $\wedge$   
*progress s Rb* = *Some* { $xny$ ,  $xni$ ,  $xnr$ ,  $xgnx$ ,  $xgny$ ,  $xsk$ }  $\wedge$   
*guessed-frame Rb xgnx* = *Some*  $gnx$   $\wedge$   
*guessed-frame Rb xni* = *Some*  $Ni$   $\wedge$   
(*can-signal s A B*  $\longrightarrow$  — authentication guard  
 $(\exists Ra. \text{guessed-runs Ra} = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progressS (progress s Ra)} \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame Ra xgnx} = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame Ra xni} = \text{Some } Ni \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame Ra xnr} = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Rb$nr)) \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame Ra xgny} = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb$ny)))) \wedge$   
 $(Rb = \text{test} \longrightarrow \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb$ny)) \notin \text{synth } (\text{analz } (ik s))) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb$ny)) \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
*signalsResp* :=  
if can-signal s A B then  
addSignal (signalsResp s)  
 $(\text{Commit A B } \langle Ni, \text{NonceF } (Rb$nr), \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb$ny)) \rangle)$   
else  
signalsResp s,  
*signalsResp2* :=  
if can-signal s A B then  
addSignal (signalsResp2 s) (Commit A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb\$ny))))  
else  
signalsResp2 s

}

Specification.

**definition**

*skl1-trans* :: (*'a skl1-state-scheme* \* *'a skl1-state-scheme*) set **where**  
*skl1-trans*  $\equiv$   $(\bigcup m Ra Rb A B x y.$   
    *skl1-step1*  $Ra A B \cup$   
    *skl1-step2*  $Rb A B x y \cup$   
    *skl1-step3*  $Ra A B x y \cup$   
    *skl1-step4*  $Rb A B x y \cup$   
    *l1-learn*  $m \cup$   
    *Id*  
)

**definition**

*skl1-init* :: *skl1-state* set

**where**

*skl1-init*  $\equiv$  { ()  
    *ik* = {},  
    *secret* = {},  
    *progress* = *Map.empty*,  
    *signalsInit* =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,  
    *signalsResp* =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,  
    *signalsInit2* =  $\lambda x. 0$ ,  
    *signalsResp2* =  $\lambda x. 0$   
} }

**definition**

*skl1* :: (*skl1-state*, *skl1-obs*) spec **where**  
*skl1*  $\equiv$  ()  
    *init* = *skl1-init*,  
    *trans* = *skl1-trans*,  
    *obs* = *id*  
()

**lemmas** *skl1-defs* =  
    *skl1-def* *skl1-init-def* *skl1-trans-def*  
    *l1-learn-def*  
    *skl1-step1-def* *skl1-step2-def* *skl1-step3-def* *skl1-step4-def*

**lemmas** *skl1-nostep-defs* =  
    *skl1-def* *skl1-init-def* *skl1-trans-def*

**lemma** *skl1-obs-id* [*simp*]: *obs* *skl1* = *id*  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *run-ended-trans*:  
    *run-ended* (*progress* *s* *R*)  $\implies$   
     $(s, s') \in \text{trans } \text{skl1} \implies$   
        *run-ended* (*progress* *s'* *R*)  
(*proof*)

**lemma** *can-signal-trans*:

*can-signal s' A B*  $\implies$   
 $(s, s') \in \text{trans } \text{skl1}$   $\implies$   
*can-signal s A B*

*{proof}*

## 26.2 Refinement: secrecy

**fun** *option-inter* :: *var set*  $\Rightarrow$  *var set option*  $\Rightarrow$  *var set option*  
**where**

*option-inter S (Some x) = Some (x ∩ S)*  
*| option-inter S None = None*

**definition** *med-progress* :: *progress-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *progress-t*

**where**

*med-progress r ≡ λ R. option-inter {xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd} (r R)*

**lemma** *med-progress-upd* [simp]:

*med-progress (r(R ↪ S)) = (med-progress r) (R ↪ S ∩ {xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd})*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *med-progress-Some*:

*r x = Some s ⇒ med-progress r x = Some (s ∩ {xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd})*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *med-progress-None* [simp]: *med-progress r x = None*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *r x = None*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *med-progress-Some2* [dest]:

*med-progress r x = Some y ⇒ ∃ z. r x = Some z ∧ y = z ∩ {xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd}*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *med-progress-dom* [simp]: *dom (med-progress r) = dom r*  
*{proof}*

**lemma** *med-progress-empty* [simp]: *med-progress Map.empty = Map.empty*  
*{proof}*

Mediator function.

**definition**

*med11 :: skl1-obs ⇒ l1-obs*

**where**

*med11 t ≡ (ik = ik t,  
secret=secret t,  
progress = med-progress (progress t),  
signalsInit = signalsInit2 t,  
signalsResp = signalsResp2 t)*

relation between states

**definition**

*R11 :: (l1-state \* skl1-state) set*

**where**

```

 $R11 \equiv \{(s,s').$ 
 $s = med11\ s'\}$ 
 $\}$ 

```

**lemmas**  $R11\text{-}defs = R11\text{-}def\ med11\text{-}def$

**lemma**  $in\text{-}progress\text{-}med\text{-}progress$ :

```

 $x \in \{xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}$ 
 $\implies in\text{-}progress\ (med\text{-}progress\ r\ R)\ x \longleftrightarrow in\text{-}progress\ (r\ R)\ x$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**lemma**  $in\text{-}progressS\text{-}eq$ :  $in\text{-}progressS\ S\ S' \longleftrightarrow (S \neq None \wedge (\forall x \in S'. in\text{-}progress\ S\ x))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $in\text{-}progressS\text{-}med\text{-}progress$ :

```

 $in\text{-}progressS\ (r\ R)\ S$ 
 $\implies in\text{-}progressS\ (med\text{-}progress\ r\ R)\ (S \cap \{xnx, xny, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\})$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**lemma**  $can\text{-}signal\text{-}R11$  [*simp*]:

```

 $(s1, s2) \in R11 \implies$ 
 $can\text{-}signal\ s1\ A\ B \longleftrightarrow can\text{-}signal\ s2\ A\ B$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

Protocol-independent events.

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}learn$ :

```

 $\{R11\}\ l1\text{-}learn\ m,\ l1\text{-}learn\ m\ \{>R11\}$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

Protocol events.

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}step1$ :

```

 $\{R11\}\ l1\text{-}step1\ Ra\ A\ B,\ skl1\text{-}step1\ Ra\ A\ B\ \{>R11\}$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}step2$ :

```

 $\{R11\}\ l1\text{-}step2\ Rb\ A\ B\ gnx,\ skl1\text{-}step2\ Rb\ A\ B\ Ni\ gnx\ \{>R11\}$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}step3$ :

```

 $\{R11\}\ l1\text{-}step3\ Ra\ A\ B\ gny,\ skl1\text{-}step3\ Ra\ A\ B\ Nr\ gny\ \{>R11\}$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}step4$ :

```

 $\{R11\}\ l1\text{-}step4\ Rb\ A\ B\ gnx,\ skl1\text{-}step4\ Rb\ A\ B\ Ni\ gnx\ \{>R11\}$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

Refinement proof.

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}trans\text{-}refines\text{-}l1\text{-}trans =$

```

 $skl1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}learn$ 
 $skl1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}step1\ skl1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}step2$ 
 $skl1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}step3\ skl1\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}step4$ 

```

**lemma** *skl1-refines-init-l1* [iff]:

*init* *skl1*  $\subseteq R_{11}$  “(init *l1*)

*{proof}*

**lemma** *skl1-refines-trans-l1* [iff]:

$\{R_{11}\}$  trans *l1*, trans *skl1*  $\{> R_{11}\}$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *obs-consistent-med11* [iff]:

*obs-consistent* *R11* *med11 l1 skl1*

*{proof}*

Refinement result.

**lemma** *skl1-refines-l1* [iff]:

*refines*

*R11*

*med11 l1 skl1*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *skl1-implements-l1* [iff]: *implements med11 l1 skl1*

*{proof}*

### 26.3 Derived invariants: secrecy

**lemma** *skl1-obs-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach* *skl1*  $\subseteq s0\text{-secrecy}$

*{proof}*

**lemma** *skl1-secrecy* [iff]: *reach* *skl1*  $\subseteq s0\text{-secrecy}$

*{proof}*

### 26.4 Invariants: Init authenticates Resp

#### 26.4.1 inv1

If an initiator commit signal exists for  $Ra \$ ni, Nr, (gny)^Ra \$ nx$ , then *Ra* is *Init*, has passed step 3, and has the nonce *Nr*, and  $(g^ny)^\wedge(Ra\$nx)$  as the key in its frame.

**definition**

*skl1-inv1* :: *skl1-state set*

**where**

*skl1-inv1*  $\equiv \{s. \forall Ra A B gny Nr.$

*signalsInit s (Commit A B (NonceF (Ra\$ni), Nr, Exp gny (NonceF (Ra\$nx)))) > 0 \longrightarrow*

*guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B) \wedge*

*progress s Ra = Some {xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd} \wedge*

*guessed-frame Ra xnr = Some Nr \wedge*

*guessed-frame Ra xsk = Some (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra\$nx)))*

*}*

**lemmas** *skl1-inv1I* = *skl1-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-intro*, *rule-format*]

**lemmas** *skl1-inv1E* [elim] = *skl1-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-elim*, *rule-format*]

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv1D = skl1\text{-}inv1\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}inv1\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$init\ skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv1$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}inv1\text{-}trans$  [iff]:

$\{skl1\text{-}inv1\} \text{ trans } skl1 \{> skl1\text{-}inv1\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}skl1\text{-}inv1$  [iff]:  $reach\ skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv1$

$\langle proof \rangle$

#### 26.4.2 inv2

If a *Resp* run  $Rb$  has passed step 2 then (if possible) an initiator running signal has been emitted.

**definition**

$skl1\text{-}inv2 :: skl1\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$skl1\text{-}inv2 \equiv \{s. \forall gnx A B Rb Ni.$

*guessed-runs*  $Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \longrightarrow$   
*in-progressS* ( $progress\ s\ Rb$ )  $\{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \longrightarrow$   
*guessed-frame*  $Rb\ xgnx = \text{Some}\ gnx \longrightarrow$   
*guessed-frame*  $Rb\ xni = \text{Some}\ Ni \longrightarrow$   
*can-signal*  $s\ A\ B \longrightarrow$   
 $signalsInit\ s\ (Running\ A\ B\ \langle Ni, \text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$nr), \text{Exp}\ gnx\ (\text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$ny)) \rangle) > 0$

}

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv2I = skl1\text{-}inv2\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv2E = skl1\text{-}inv2\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv2D = skl1\text{-}inv2\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}inv2\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$init\ skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv2$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}inv2\text{-}trans$  [iff]:

$\{skl1\text{-}inv2\} \text{ trans } skl1 \{> skl1\text{-}inv2\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}skl1\text{-}inv2$  [iff]:  $reach\ skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv2$

$\langle proof \rangle$

#### 26.4.3 inv3 (derived)

If an *Init* run before step 3 and a *Resp* run after step 2 both know the same half-keys and nonces (more or less), then the number of *Init* running signals for the key is strictly greater than the number of *Init* commit signals. (actually, there are 0 commit and 1 running).

**definition**

*skl1-inv3* :: *skl1-state set*

**where**

*skl1-inv3*  $\equiv \{s. \forall A B Rb Ra gny Nr.  
*guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) —>*  
*in-progressS (progress s Rb) {xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk} —>*  
*guessed-frame Rb xgny = Some gny —>*  
*guessed-frame Rb xnr = Some Nr —>*  
*guessed-frame Rb xni = Some (NonceF (Ra$ni)) —>*  
*guessed-frame Rb xgnx = Some (Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx))) —>*  
*guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B) —>*  
*progress s Ra = Some {xnx, xgnx, xni} —>*  
*can-signal s A B —>*  
*signalsInit s (Commit A B (NonceF (Ra$ni), Nr, Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))*  
*< signalsInit s (Running A B (NonceF (Ra$ni), Nr, Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))*  
 $\}$$

**lemmas** *skl1-inv3I* = *skl1-inv3-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *skl1-inv3E* [elim] = *skl1-inv3-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** *skl1-inv3D* = *skl1-inv3-def* [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *skl1-inv3-derived*: *skl1-inv1*  $\cap$  *skl1-inv2*  $\subseteq$  *skl1-inv3*

*(proof)*

## 26.5 Invariants: Resp authenticates Init

### 26.5.1 inv4

If a *Resp* commit signal exists for *Ni*, *Rb* \$ *nr*,  $(g^{nx})^Rb$  \$ *ny* then *Rb* is *Resp*, has finished its run, and has the nonce *Ni* and  $(g^{nx})^Rb$  \$ *ny* as the key in its frame.

**definition**

*skl1-inv4* :: *skl1-state set*

**where**

*skl1-inv4*  $\equiv \{s. \forall Rb A B gnx Ni.  
*signalsResp s (Commit A B (Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr), Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))) > 0 —>*  
*guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) \wedge*  
*progress s Rb = Some {xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd} \wedge*  
*guessed-frame Rb xgnx = Some gnx \wedge*  
*guessed-frame Rb xni = Some Ni*  
 $\}$$

**lemmas** *skl1-inv4I* = *skl1-inv4-def* [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** *skl1-inv4E* [elim] = *skl1-inv4-def* [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** *skl1-inv4D* = *skl1-inv4-def* [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma** *skl1-inv4-init* [iff]:

*init* *skl1*  $\subseteq$  *skl1-inv4*

*(proof)*

**lemma** *skl1-inv4-trans* [iff]:

{*skl1-inv4*} *trans* *skl1* {> *skl1-inv4*}

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}skl1\text{-}inv4$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv4$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 26.5.2 inv5

If an *Init* run  $Ra$  has passed step3 then (if possible) a *Resp* running signal has been emitted.

**definition**

$skl1\text{-}inv5 :: skl1\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$skl1\text{-}inv5 \equiv \{s. \forall gny A B Ra Nr.$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-progressS (progress } s Ra) \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \rightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } gny \rightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xnr = \text{Some } Nr \rightarrow$   
 $\text{can-signal } s A B \rightarrow$   
 $\text{signalsResp } s (\text{Running } A B \langle \text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), Nr, \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \rangle) > 0$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv5I = skl1\text{-}inv5\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv5E = skl1\text{-}inv5\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}inv5D = skl1\text{-}inv5\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}inv5\text{-}init$  [iff]:

$\text{init } skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv5$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}inv5\text{-}trans$  [iff]:

$\{skl1\text{-}inv5\} \text{ trans } skl1 \{> skl1\text{-}inv5\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}skl1\text{-}inv5$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } skl1 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv5$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 26.5.3 inv6 (derived)

If a *Resp* run before step 4 and an *Init* run after step 3 both know the same half-keys (more or less), then the number of *Resp* running signals for the key is strictly greater than the number of *Resp* commit signals. (actually, there are 0 commit and 1 running).

**definition**

$skl1\text{-}inv6 :: skl1\text{-}state\ set$

**where**

$skl1\text{-}inv6 \equiv \{s. \forall A B Rb Ra gnx Ni.$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{in-progressS (progress } s Ra) \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \rightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \rightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xni = \text{Some } Ni \rightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } \text{Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xnr = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr)) \rightarrow$

```

guessed-runs Rb = (role=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) —>
progress s Rb = Some {xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk} —>
can-signal s A B —>
  signalsResp s (Commit A B <Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr), Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))>
< signalsResp s (Running A B <Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr), Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))>
}

lemmas skl1-inv6I = skl1-inv6-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas skl1-inv6E [elim] = skl1-inv6-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas skl1-inv6D = skl1-inv6-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

lemma skl1-inv6-derived:
   $skl1\text{-}inv4 \cap skl1\text{-}inv5 \subseteq skl1\text{-}inv6$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 26.6 Refinement: injective agreement (Init authenticates Resp)

Mediator function.

```

definition
  med0sk1iai :: skl1-obs ⇒ a0i-obs
where
  med0sk1iai t ≡ (a0n-state.signals = signalsInit t)

```

Relation between states.

```

definition
  R0sk1iai :: (a0i-state * skl1-state) set
where
  R0sk1iai ≡ {(s,s') .
    a0n-state.signals s = signalsInit s'}

```

Protocol-independent events.

```

lemma skl1-learn-refines-a0-ia-skip-i:
  {R0sk1iai} Id, l1-learn m {>R0sk1iai}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Protocol events.

```

lemma skl1-step1-refines-a0i-skip-i:
  {R0sk1iai} Id, skl1-step1 Ra A B {>R0sk1iai}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma skl1-step2-refines-a0i-running-skip-i:
  {R0sk1iai} a0i-running A B <Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr), Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))> ∪ Id,
  skl1-step2 Rb A B Ni gnx {>R0sk1iai}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma skl1-step3-refines-a0i-commit-skip-i:
  {R0sk1iai ∩ (UNIV × skl1-inv3)}
  a0i-commit A B <NonceF (Ra$ni), Nr, Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))> ∪ Id,
  skl1-step3 Ra A B Nr gny

```

$\{>R0sk1iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}i$ :  
 $\{R0sk1iai\} Id, skl1\text{-}step4 Rb A B Ni gnx \{>R0sk1iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

refinement proof

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}trans\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}trans\text{-}i =$   
 $skl1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}ia\text{-}skip\text{-}i$   
 $skl1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}i \quad skl1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}running\text{-}skip\text{-}i$   
 $skl1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}commit\text{-}skip\text{-}i \quad skl1\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}i$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}refines\text{-}init\text{-}a0i\text{-}i$  [iff]:  
 $init \quad skl1 \subseteq R0sk1iai \quad “(init \quad a0i)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}refines\text{-}trans\text{-}a0i\text{-}i$  [iff]:  
 $\{R0sk1iai \cap (UNIV \times (skl1\text{-}inv1 \cap \text{skl1}\text{-}inv2)))\} \quad trans \quad a0i, \quad trans \quad \text{skl1} \quad \{> R0sk1iai\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $obs\text{-}consistent\text{-}med01iai$  [iff]:  
 $obs\text{-}consistent \quad R0sk1iai \quad med0sk1iai \quad a0i \quad \text{skl1}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

refinement result

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}i$  [iff]:  
 $refines$   
 $(R0sk1iai \cap (reach \quad a0i \times (\text{skl1}\text{-}inv1 \cap \text{skl1}\text{-}inv2)))$   
 $med0sk1iai \quad a0i \quad \text{skl1}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}implements\text{-}a0i\text{-}i$  [iff]:  $implements \quad med0sk1iai \quad a0i \quad \text{skl1}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 26.7 Derived invariants: injective agreement (*Init authenticates Resp*)

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}obs\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Init$  [iff]:  $oreach \quad \text{skl1} \subseteq l1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Init$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Init$  [iff]:  $reach \quad \text{skl1} \subseteq l1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Init$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 26.8 Refinement: injective agreement (*Resp authenticates Init*)

Mediator function.

**definition**

$med0sk1iar :: \text{skl1}\text{-}obs \Rightarrow a0i\text{-}obs$

**where**

$med0sk1iar t \equiv (a0n\text{-}state.signals = signalsResp t)$

Relation between states.

**definition**

$R0sk1iar :: (a0i\text{-}state * skl1\text{-}state) \ set$

**where**

$$R0sk1iar \equiv \{(s, s') .$$
  

$$a0n\text{-}state.signals\ s = signalsResp\ s'\}$$

Protocol independent events.

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}ia\text{-}skip\text{-}r$ :  
 $\{R0sk1iar\} \ Id, l1\text{-}learn\ m \ {>R0sk1iar\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Protocol events.

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}r$ :  
 $\{R0sk1iar\} \ Id, skl1\text{-}step1\ Ra\ A\ B \ {>R0sk1iar\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}r$ :  
 $\{R0sk1iar\} \ Id, skl1\text{-}step2\ Rb\ A\ B\ Ni\ gnx \ {>R0sk1iar\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}running\text{-}skip\text{-}r$ :  
 $\{R0sk1iar\}$   
 $a0i\text{-}running\ A\ B\ \langle NonceF\ (Ra\$ni), Nr, Exp\ gny\ (NonceF\ (Ra\$nx)) \rangle \cup Id,$   
 $skl1\text{-}step3\ Ra\ A\ B\ Nr\ gny$   
 $\{>R0sk1iar\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}commit\text{-}skip\text{-}r$ :  
 $\{R0sk1iar \cap UNIV \times skl1\text{-}inv6\}$   
 $a0i\text{-}commit\ A\ B\ \langle Ni, NonceF\ (Rb$nr), Exp\ gnx\ (NonceF\ (Rb$ny)) \rangle \cup Id,$   
 $skl1\text{-}step4\ Rb\ A\ B\ Ni\ gnx$   
 $\{>R0sk1iar\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Refinement proof.

**lemmas**  $skl1\text{-}trans\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}trans\text{-}r =$   
 $skl1\text{-}learn\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}ia\text{-}skip\text{-}r$   
 $skl1\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}r \ skl1\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}skip\text{-}r$   
 $skl1\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}running\text{-}skip\text{-}r \ skl1\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}a0i\text{-}commit\text{-}skip\text{-}r$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}refines\text{-}init\text{-}a0i\text{-}r$  [iff]:  
 $init\ skl1 \subseteq R0sk1iar \ " (init\ a0i)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $skl1\text{-}refines\text{-}trans\text{-}a0i\text{-}r$  [iff]:  
 $\{R0sk1iar \cap (UNIV \times (skl1\text{-}inv4 \cap skl1\text{-}inv5)))\} \ trans\ a0i, trans\ skl1 \ {> R0sk1iar\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma obs-consistent-med0sk1iar [iff]:
  obs-consistent R0sk1iar med0sk1iar a0i skl1
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Refinement result.

```

lemma skl1-refines-a0i-r [iff]:
  refines
    (R0sk1iar ∩ (reach a0i × (skl1-inv4 ∩ skl1-inv5)))
    med0sk1iar a0i skl1
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma skl1-implements-a0i-r [iff]: implements med0sk1iar a0i skl1
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## 26.9 Derived invariants: injective agreement (*Resp* authenticates *Init*)

```

lemma skl1-obs-iagreement-Resp [iff]: oreach skl1 ⊆ l1-iagreement-Resp
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma skl1-iagreement-Resp [iff]: reach skl1 ⊆ l1-iagreement-Resp
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

## 27 SKEME Protocol (L2)

```
theory sklvl2
imports sklvl1 Channels
begin

declare domIff [simp, iff del]

27.1 State and Events
```

Initial compromise.

```
consts
bad-init :: agent set

specification (bad-init)
  bad-init-spec: test-owner ∉ bad-init ∧ test-partner ∉ bad-init
⟨proof⟩
```

Level 2 state.

```
record l2-state =
skl1-state +
chan :: chan set
bad :: agent set
```

```
type-synonym l2-obs = l2-state
```

```
type-synonym
l2-pred = l2-state set
```

```
type-synonym
l2-trans = (l2-state × l2-state) set
```

Attacker events.

```
definition
l2-dy-fake-msg :: msg ⇒ l2-trans
where
```

```
l2-dy-fake-msg m ≡ {(s,s')}.
— guards
m ∈ dy-fake-msg (bad s) (ik s) (chan s) ∧
— actions
s' = s[ik := {m} ∪ ik s]
}
```

```
definition
l2-dy-fake-chan :: chan ⇒ l2-trans
where
```

```
l2-dy-fake-chan M ≡ {(s,s')}.
— guards
M ∈ dy-fake-chan (bad s) (ik s) (chan s) ∧
— actions
s' = s[chan := {M} ∪ chan s]
```

}

Partnering.

**fun**

*role-comp* :: *role-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *role-t*

**where**

*role-comp* *Init* = *Resp*

| *role-comp* *Resp* = *Init*

**definition**

*matching* :: *frame*  $\Rightarrow$  *frame*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*matching* *sigma* *sigma'*  $\equiv$   $\forall x. x \in \text{dom } \sigma \cap \text{dom } \sigma' \rightarrow \sigma x = \sigma' x$

**definition**

*partner-runs* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**where**

*partner-runs* *R* *R'*  $\equiv$

*role* (*guessed-runs* *R*) = *role-comp* (*role* (*guessed-runs* *R'*))  $\wedge$

*owner* (*guessed-runs* *R*) = *partner* (*guessed-runs* *R'*)  $\wedge$

*owner* (*guessed-runs* *R'*) = *partner* (*guessed-runs* *R*)  $\wedge$

*matching* (*guessed-frame* *R*) (*guessed-frame* *R'*)

**lemma** *role-comp-inv* [*simp*]:

*role-comp* (*role-comp* *x*) = *x*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *role-comp-inv-eq*:

*y* = *role-comp* *x*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *x* = *role-comp* *y*

*{proof}*

**definition**

*partners* :: *rid-t set*

**where**

*partners*  $\equiv$  {*R*. *partner-runs* *test R*}

**lemma** *test-not-partner* [*simp*]:

*test*  $\notin$  *partners*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *matching-symmetric*:

*matching* *sigma* *sigma'*  $\implies$  *matching* *sigma'* *sigma*

*{proof}*

**lemma** *partner-symmetric*:

*partner-runs* *R* *R'*  $\implies$  *partner-runs* *R'* *R*

*{proof}*

The unicity of the parther is actually protocol dependent: it only holds if there are generated fresh nonces (which identify the runs) in the frames

**lemma** *partner-unique*:

*partner-runs*  $R\ R'' \implies \text{partner-runs } R\ R' \implies R' = R''$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *partner-test*:

$R \in \text{partners} \implies \text{partner-runs } R\ R' \implies R' = \text{test}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

compromising events

**definition**

*l2-lkr-others* ::  $\text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{l2-trans}$

**where**

*l2-lkr-others*  $A \equiv \{(s,s').$   
 — guards  
 $A \neq \text{test-owner} \wedge$   
 $A \neq \text{test-partner} \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
 }

**definition**

*l2-lkr-actor* ::  $\text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{l2-trans}$

**where**

*l2-lkr-actor*  $A \equiv \{(s,s').$   
 — guards  
 $A = \text{test-owner} \wedge$   
 $A \neq \text{test-partner} \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
 }

**definition**

*l2-lkr-after* ::  $\text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{l2-trans}$

**where**

*l2-lkr-after*  $A \equiv \{(s,s').$   
 — guards  
 $\text{test-ended } s \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s)$   
 }

**definition**

*l2-skr* ::  $\text{rid-t} \Rightarrow \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{l2-trans}$

**where**

*l2-skr*  $R\ K \equiv \{(s,s').$   
 — guards  
 $R \neq \text{test} \wedge R \notin \text{partners} \wedge$   
 $\text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s\ R) \ xsk \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } R\ xsk = \text{Some } K \wedge$   
 — actions  
 $s' = s(\text{ik} := \{K\} \cup \text{ik } s)$   
 }

Protocol events (with  $K = H(ni, nr)$ ):

- step 1: create  $Ra$ ,  $A$  generates  $nx$  and  $ni$ , confidentially sends  $ni$ , computes and insecurely sends  $g^{nx}$
- step 2: create  $Rb$ ,  $B$  receives  $ni$  (confidentially) and  $g^{nx}$  (insecurely), generates  $ny$  and  $nr$ , confidentially sends  $nr$ , insecurely sends  $g^{ny}$  and  $MAC_K(g^{nx}, g^{ny}, B, A)$  computes  $g^{nx} * ny$ , emits a running signal for  $Init, ni, nr, g^{nx} * ny$
- step 3:  $A$  receives  $nr$  confidentially, and  $g^{ny}$  and the MAC insecurely, sends  $MAC_K(g^{ny}, g^{nx}, A, B)$  insecurely, computes  $g^{ny} * nx$ , emits a commit signal for  $Init, ni, nr, g^{ny} * nx$ , a running signal for  $Resp, ni, nr, g^{ny} * nx$ , declares the secret  $g^{ny} * nx$
- step 4:  $B$  receives the MAC insecurely, emits a commit signal for  $Resp, ni, nr, g^{nx} * ny$ , declares the secret  $g^{nx} * ny$

#### definition

$l2\text{-step1} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

#### where

$l2\text{-step1 } Ra \ A \ B \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$Ra \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

$\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel$

$\text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xni, xgnx\}),$

$\text{chan} := \{\text{Confid } A \ B \ (\text{NonceF}(Ra\$ni))\} \cup$

$(\{\text{Insec } A \ B \ (\text{Exp Gen}(\text{NonceF}(Ra\$nx)))\} \cup$

$(\text{chan } s))$

$\parallel$

}

#### definition

$l2\text{-step2} :: rid\text{-}t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

#### where

$l2\text{-step2 } Rb \ A \ B \ Ni \ gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$

$Rb \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xni = \text{Some } Ni \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xsks = \text{Some } (\text{Exp gnx}(\text{NonceF}(Rb\$ny))) \wedge$

$\text{Confid } A \ B \ Ni \in \text{chan } s \wedge$

$\text{Insec } A \ B \ gnx \in \text{chan } s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xni, xnr, xgny, xgnx, xsks\}),$

$\text{chan} := \{\text{Confid } B \ A \ (\text{NonceF}(Rb\$nr))\} \cup$

$(\{\text{Insec } B \ A$

$\langle \text{Exp Gen}(\text{NonceF}(Rb\$ny)),$

$\text{hmac } \langle \text{Number } 0, gnx, \text{Exp Gen}(\text{NonceF}(Rb\$ny)), \text{Agent } B, \text{Agent } A \rangle$

$\langle \text{Hash } \langle Ni, \text{NonceF}(Rb\$nr) \rangle \rangle \} \cup$

$(\text{chan } s)),$

$\text{signalsInit} :=$

```

if can-signal s A B then
  addSignal (signalsInit s)
    (Running A B ⟨Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr), Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))⟩)
else
  signalsInit s,
signalsInit2 :=
  if can-signal s A B then
    addSignal (signalsInit2 s) (Running A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny)))⟩)
  else
    signalsInit2 s
}
|

```

### definition

*l2-step3* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

#### where

*l2-step3 Ra A B Nr gny*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs Ra* =  $(\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

*progress s Ra* =  $\text{Some } \{x_{nx}, x_{ni}, x_{gnx}\} \wedge$

*guessed-frame Ra xgny* =  $\text{Some } gny \wedge$

*guessed-frame Ra xnr* =  $\text{Some } Nr \wedge$

*guessed-frame Ra xsk* =  $\text{Some } (\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra\$nx))) \wedge$

*Confid B A Nr*  $\in chan s \wedge$

*Insec B A ⟨gny, hmac ⟨Number 0, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra\$nx)), gny, Agent B, Agent A⟩*

$(Hash \langle \text{NonceF} (Ra$ni), Nr \rangle) \in chan s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \cup progress := (progress s)(Ra \mapsto \{x_{nx}, x_{ni}, x_{nr}, x_{gnx}, x_{gny}, x_{sk}, x_{End}\}),$

$chan := \{Insec A B$

$(hmac \langle Number 1, gny, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx)), Agent A, Agent B \rangle$

$(Hash \langle \text{NonceF} (Ra$ni), Nr \rangle)\}$

$\cup chan s,$

$secret := \{x. x = \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra$nx)) \wedge Ra = test\} \cup secret s,$

*signalsInit* :=

if can-signal s A B then

addSignal (signalsInit s)

$(Commit A B \langle \text{NonceF} (Ra$ni), Nr, \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra$nx)) \rangle)$

else

signalsInit s,

*signalsInit2* :=

if can-signal s A B then

addSignal (signalsInit2 s) ( $Commit A B (\text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra$nx)))$ )

else

signalsInit2 s,

*signalsResp* :=

if can-signal s A B then

addSignal (signalsResp s)

$(Running A B \langle \text{NonceF} (Ra$ni), Nr, \text{Exp } gny (\text{NonceF} (Ra$nx)) \rangle)$

else

signalsResp s,

*signalsResp2* :=

if can-signal s A B then

```

    addSignal (signalsResp2 s) (Running A B (Exp gny (NonceF (Ra$nx))))
else
  signalsResp2 s
}

```

**definition**

*l2-step4* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l2\text{-trans}$

**where**

*l2-step4*  $Rb A B Ni gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

*guessed-runs*  $Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$

*progress*  $s Rb = \text{Some } \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$

*guessed-frame*  $Rb xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$

*guessed-frame*  $Rb xni = \text{Some } Ni \wedge$

*Insec*  $A B (\text{hmac } \langle \text{Number } 1, \text{Exp Gen (NonceF (Rb$ny))}, gnx, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B \rangle$

$(\text{Hash } \langle Ni, \text{NonceF (Rb$nr)} \rangle) \in chan s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \parallel \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))} \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{addSignal (signalsResp } s)$   
 $\quad \quad \quad (\text{Commit } A B \langle Ni, \text{NonceF (Rb$nr)}, \text{Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))} \rangle)$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{signalsResp } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp2} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s A B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{addSignal (signalsResp2 } s) (\text{Commit } A B (\text{Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))}))$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \quad \text{signalsResp2 } s$

}

specification

**definition**

*l2-init* :: *l2-state set*

**where**

*l2-init*  $\equiv \{ \parallel$   
 $\quad ik = \{\},$   
 $\quad secret = \{\},$   
 $\quad progress = \text{Map.empty},$   
 $\quad signalsInit = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $\quad signalsResp = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $\quad signalsInit2 = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $\quad signalsResp2 = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $\quad chan = \{\},$   
 $\quad bad = \text{bad-init}$

$\parallel\}$

**definition**

```

l2-trans :: l2-trans where
l2-trans ≡ ( ∪ m M X Rb Ra A B K Y .
  l2-step1 Ra A B ∪
  l2-step2 Rb A B X Y ∪
  l2-step3 Ra A B X Y ∪
  l2-step4 Rb A B X Y ∪
  l2-dy-fake-chan M ∪
  l2-dy-fake-msg m ∪
  l2-lkr-others A ∪
  l2-lkr-after A ∪
  l2-skr Ra K ∪
  Id
)

```

### definition

```

l2 :: (l2-state, l2-obs) spec where
l2 ≡ ()
  init = l2-init,
  trans = l2-trans,
  obs = id
)

```

```

lemmas l2-loc-defs =
l2-step1-def l2-step2-def l2-step3-def l2-step4-def
l2-def l2-init-def l2-trans-def
l2-dy-fake-chan-def l2-dy-fake-msg-def
l2-lkr-after-def l2-lkr-others-def l2-skr-def

```

```
lemmas l2-defs = l2-loc-defs ik-dy-def
```

```

lemmas l2-nostep-defs = l2-def l2-init-def l2-trans-def
lemmas l2-step-defs =
l2-step1-def l2-step2-def l2-step3-def l2-step4-def
l2-dy-fake-chan-def l2-dy-fake-msg-def l2-lkr-after-def l2-lkr-others-def l2-skr-def

```

```

lemma l2-obs-id [simp]: obs l2 = id
⟨proof⟩

```

Once a run is finished, it stays finished, therefore if the test is not finished at some point then it was not finished before either.

```

declare domIff [iff]
lemma l2-run-ended-trans:
  run-ended (progress s R) ⇒
  (s, s') ∈ trans l2 ⇒
  run-ended (progress s' R)
⟨proof⟩
declare domIff [iff del]

```

```

lemma l2-can-signal-trans:
  can-signal s' A B ⇒
  (s, s') ∈ trans l2 ⇒
  can-signal s A B

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *in-progressS-trans*:

*in-progressS (progress s R) S*  $\implies$   $(s, s') \in \text{trans } l2 \implies \text{in-progressS (progress s' R) S}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.2 Invariants

### 27.2.1 inv1

If *can-signal s A B* (i.e., *A, B* are the test session agents and the test is not finished), then *A, B* are honest.

**definition**

*l2-inv1 :: l2-state set*

**where**

$l2\text{-inv1} \equiv \{s. \forall A B.$   
 $\quad \text{can-signal } s A B \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad A \notin \text{bad } s \wedge B \notin \text{bad } s$   
 $\}$

**lemmas** *l2-inv1I = l2-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-intro, rule-format*]

**lemmas** *l2-inv1E [elim] = l2-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-elim, rule-format*]

**lemmas** *l2-inv1D = l2-inv1-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified*]

**lemma** *l2-inv1-init [iff]*:

$\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv1}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-inv1-trans [iff]*:

$\{l2\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> l2\text{-inv1}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv1 [iff]: reach l2  $\subseteq$  l2-inv1*

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 27.2.2 inv2

For a run *R* (with any role), the session key is always *something<sup>n</sup>* where *n* is a nonce generated by *R*.

**definition**

*l2-inv2 :: l2-state set*

**where**

$l2\text{-inv2} \equiv \{s. \forall R.$   
 $\quad \text{in-progress (progress s R) xsk} \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad (\exists X N.$   
 $\quad \quad \text{guessed-frame } R \text{ xsk} = \text{Some } (\text{Exp } X (\text{NonceF } (R\$N))))$   
 $\}$

**lemmas** *l2-inv2I = l2-inv2-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-intro, rule-format*]

**lemmas** *l2-inv2E [elim] = l2-inv2-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-elim, rule-format*]

**lemmas** *l2-inv2D = l2-inv2-def* [THEN *setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified*]

**lemma** *l2-inv2-init* [iff]:

*init l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-inv2*

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *l2-inv2-trans* [iff]:

  {*l2-inv2*} *trans l2* {> *l2-inv2*}

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *PO-l2-inv2* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-inv2*

⟨*proof*⟩

### 27.2.3 inv3

**definition**

*bad-runs s* = {*R.* *owner* (*guessed-runs R*)  $\in$  *bad s*  $\vee$  *partner* (*guessed-runs R*)  $\in$  *bad s*}

**abbreviation**

*generators :: l2-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg set*

**where**

*generators s*  $\equiv$

    — from the *insec* messages in steps 1 2

    {x.  $\exists N.$  *x* = *Exp Gen* (*Nonce N*)}  $\cup$

    — from the opened *confid* messages in steps 1 2

    {x.  $\exists R \in \text{bad-runs s}.$  *x* = *NonceF* (*R\$ni*)  $\vee$  *x* = *NonceF* (*R\$nr*)}  $\cup$

    — from the *insec* messages in steps 2 3

    {x.  $\exists y y' z.$  *x* = *hmac* ⟨*y, y'*⟩ (*Hash z*)}  $\cup$

    — from the *skr*

    {*Exp y* (*NonceF* (*R\$N*)) | *y N R.* *R*  $\neq$  *test*  $\wedge$  *R*  $\notin$  *partners*}

**lemma** *analz-generators*: *analz* (*generators s*) = *generators s*

⟨*proof*⟩

**definition**

*faked-chan-msgs :: l2-state*  $\Rightarrow$  *chan set*

**where**

*faked-chan-msgs s* =

    {*Chan x A B M* | *x A B M.* *M*  $\in$  *synth* (*analz* (*extr* (*bad s*) (*ik s*) (*chan s*))))}

**definition**

*chan-generators :: chan set*

**where**

*chan-generators* = {*x.*  $\exists n R.$  — the messages that can't be opened}

*x* = *Confid* (*owner* (*guessed-runs R*)) (*partner* (*guessed-runs R*)) (*NonceF* (*R\$ni*))  $\wedge$

    (*n* = *ni*  $\vee$  *n* = *nr*)

}

**definition**

*l2-inv3 :: l2-state set*

**where**

*l2-inv3*  $\equiv$  {*s.*

*extr* (*bad s*) (*ik s*) (*chan s*)  $\subseteq$  *synth* (*analz* (*generators s*))  $\wedge$

$\text{chan } s \subseteq \text{faked-chan-msgs } s \cup \text{chan-generators}$   
 $\}$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3-aux-defs} = \text{faked-chan-msgs-def chan-generators-def}$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3I} = l2\text{-inv3-def} [\text{THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format}]$   
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3E} = l2\text{-inv3-def} [\text{THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format}]$   
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3D} = l2\text{-inv3-def} [\text{THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified}]$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-init}$  [iff]:  
 $\text{init } l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv3}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-step1}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-step1 Ra A B} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-step2}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-step2 Rb A B Ni gnx} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-step3}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-step3 Ra A B Nr gny} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-step4}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-step4 Rb A B Ni gnx} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-dy-fake-msg}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-msg M} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-dy-fake-chan}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-dy-fake-chan M} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-lkr-others}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-lkr-others A} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-lkr-after}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3}\} l2\text{-lkr-after A} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv3-skr}:$   
 $\{l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv2}\} l2\text{-skr R K} \{> l2\text{-inv3}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv3-trans-aux} =$   
 $l2\text{-inv3-step1} \ l2\text{-inv3-step2} \ l2\text{-inv3-step3} \ l2\text{-inv3-step4}$

$l2\text{-}inv3\text{-}dy\text{-}fake\text{-}msg$     $l2\text{-}inv3\text{-}dy\text{-}fake\text{-}chan$   
 $l2\text{-}inv3\text{-}lkr\text{-}others$     $l2\text{-}inv3\text{-}lkr\text{-}after$     $l2\text{-}inv3\text{-}skr$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv3\text{-}trans$  [iff]:  
 $\{l2\text{-}inv3} \cap l2\text{-}inv2\}$  trans  $l2$  {>  $l2\text{-}inv3\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-}inv3$  [iff]: reach  $l2 \subseteq l2\text{-}inv3$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Auxiliary dest rule for inv3.

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-}inv3D\text{-}aux$  =  
 $l2\text{-}inv3D$  [THEN conjunct1,  
  THEN [2] subset-trans,  
  THEN synth-analz-mono, simplified,  
  THEN [2] rev-subsetD, rotated 1, OF IK-subset-extr]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv3D\text{-}HashNonce1$ :  
 $s \in l2\text{-}inv3 \implies$   
 $Hash \langle NonceF(R\$N), X \rangle \in synth(analz(extr(bad s)(ik s)(chan s))) \implies$   
 $R \in bad\text{-}runs s$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-}inv3D\text{-}HashNonce2$ :  
 $s \in l2\text{-}inv3 \implies$   
 $Hash \langle X, NonceF(R\$N) \rangle \in synth(analz(extr(bad s)(ik s)(chan s))) \implies$   
 $R \in bad\text{-}runs s$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 27.2.4 hmac preservation lemmas

If  $(s, s') \in TS.trans l2$  then the MACs (with secret keys) that the attacker knows in  $s'$  (overapproximated by those in  $parts(extr(bad s')(ik s')(chan s'))$ ) are already known in  $s$ , except in the case of the steps 2 and 3 of the protocol.

**lemma**  $hmac\text{-}key\text{-}unknown$ :  
 $hmac X K \in synth(analz H) \implies K \notin synth(analz H) \implies hmac X K \in analz H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $parts\text{-}exp$  [simp]:  
 $parts\{Exp X Y\} = \{Exp X Y\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hmac\text{-}trans\text{-}1\text{-}4\text{-}skr\text{-}extr\text{-}fake$ :  
 $hmac X K \in parts(extr(bad s')(ik s')(chan s')) \implies$   
 $K \notin synth(analz(extr(bad s)(ik s)(chan s))) \implies$  — necessary for the *dy-fake-msg* case  
 $s \in l2\text{-}inv2 \implies$  — necessary for the *skr* case  
 $(s, s') \in l2\text{-}step1 Ra A B \cup l2\text{-}step4 Rb A B Ni gnx \cup l2\text{-}skr R KK \cup$   
 $l2\text{-}dy\text{-}fake\text{-}msg M \cup l2\text{-}dy\text{-}fake\text{-}chan MM \implies$   
 $hmac X K \in parts(extr(bad s)(ik s)(chan s))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $hmac\text{-}trans\text{-}2$ :  
 $hmac X K \in parts(extr(bad s')(ik s')(chan s')) \implies$

$(s, s') \in l2\text{-step2 } Rb A B Ni gnx \implies$   
 $hmac X K \in parts (extr (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)) \vee$   
 $(X = \langle Number 0, gnx, Exp Gen (NonceF (Rb$ny)), Agent B, Agent A \rangle \wedge$   
 $K = Hash \langle Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr) \rangle \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s' Rb = Some \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xgnx = Some gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb xni = Some Ni )$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *hmac-trans-3*:

$hmac X K \in parts (extr (bad s') (ik s') (chan s')) \implies$   
 $(s, s') \in l2\text{-step3 } Ra A B Nr gny \implies$   
 $hmac X K \in parts (extr (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)) \vee$   
 $(X = \langle Number 1, gny, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx)), Agent A, Agent B \rangle \wedge$   
 $K = Hash \langle NonceF (Ra$ni), Nr \rangle \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, owner=A, partner=B) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s' Ra = Some \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = Some gny \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Ra xnr = Some Nr)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *hmac-trans-lkr-aux*:

$hmac X K \in parts \{M. \exists x A B. Chan x A B M \in chan s\} \implies$   
 $K \notin synth (\text{analz} (\text{extr} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s))) \implies$   
 $s \in l2\text{-inv3} \implies$   
 $hmac X K \in parts (\text{extr} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *hmac-trans-lkr*:

$hmac X K \in parts (\text{extr} (bad s') (ik s') (chan s')) \implies$   
 $K \notin synth (\text{analz} (\text{extr} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s))) \implies$   
 $s \in l2\text{-inv3} \implies$   
 $(s, s') \in l2\text{-lkr-others } A \cup l2\text{-lkr-after } A \implies$   
 $hmac X K \in parts (\text{extr} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemmas** *hmac-trans* = *hmac-trans-1-4-skr-extr-fake* *hmac-trans-lkr* *hmac-trans-2* *hmac-trans-3*

### 27.2.5 inv4 (authentication guard)

If HMAC is  $parts (\text{extr} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s))$  and  $A, B$  are honest then the message has indeed been sent by a responder run (etc).

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv4} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv4} \equiv \{s. \forall Ra A B gny Nr.$

$hmac \langle Number 0, Exp Gen (NonceF (Ra$nx)), gny, Agent B, Agent A \rangle$   
 $(Hash \langle NonceF (Ra$ni), Nr \rangle) \in parts (\text{extr} (bad s) (ik s) (chan s)) \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=Init, owner=A, partner=B) \longrightarrow$   
 $A \notin bad s \wedge B \notin bad s \longrightarrow$

```


$$\begin{aligned}
& (\exists Rb. \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge \\
& \quad \text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s Rb) \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xgny = \text{Some } gny \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xnr = \text{Some } Nr \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xni = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni)) \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xgnx = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))) \\
& )
\end{aligned}$$


```

```

lemmas l2-inv4I = l2-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv4E [elim] = l2-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv4D = l2-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

**lemma** l2-inv4-init [iff]:

$\text{init } l2 \subseteq \text{l2-inv4}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** l2-inv4-trans [iff]:

$\{\text{l2-inv4} \cap \text{l2-inv2} \cap \text{l2-inv3}\} \text{ trans } l2 \{> \text{l2-inv4}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** PO-l2-inv4 [iff]:  $\text{reach } l2 \subseteq \text{l2-inv4}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** auth-guard-step3:

$s \in \text{l2-inv4} \implies$

$s \in \text{l2-inv1} \implies$

$\text{Insec } B A \langle gny, \text{hmac } \langle \text{Number } 0, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)), gny, \text{Agent } B, \text{Agent } A \rangle$   
 $\quad (\text{Hash } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), Nr)) \rangle$

$\in \text{chan } s \implies$

$\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \implies$

$\text{can-signal } s A B \implies$

$(\exists Rb. \text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{in-progressS } (\text{progress } s Rb) \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xgny = \text{Some } gny \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xnr = \text{Some } Nr \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xni = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni)) \wedge$   
 $\quad \text{guessed-frame } Rb \ xgnx = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 27.2.6 inv5 (authentication guard)

If MAC is in  $\text{parts } (\text{extr } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s))$  and  $A, B$  are honest then the message has indeed been sent by an initiator run (etc).

**definition**

$\text{l2-inv5} :: \text{l2-state set}$

**where**

$\text{l2-inv5} \equiv \{s. \forall Rb A B gnx Ni.$

$\text{hmac } \langle \text{Number } 1, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)), gnx, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B \rangle$

$(\text{Hash } \langle Ni, \text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr) \rangle) \in \text{parts } (\text{extr } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s)) \longrightarrow$

$\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \longrightarrow$

$A \notin \text{bad } s \wedge B \notin \text{bad } s \longrightarrow$

```


$$\begin{aligned}
& (\exists Ra. \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge \\
& \quad \text{in-progress}_S (\text{progress } s Ra) \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Ra xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Ra xni = \text{Some } Ni \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Ra xnr = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr)) \wedge \\
& \quad \text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))) \\
\}
\end{aligned}$$


```

```

lemmas l2-inv5I = l2-inv5-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv5E [elim] = l2-inv5-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l2-inv5D = l2-inv5-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

```

**lemma** l2-inv5-init [iff]:

$init \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv5}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** l2-inv5-trans [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv5} \cap l2\text{-inv2} \cap l2\text{-inv3}\} \text{ trans } l2 \ \{> l2\text{-inv5}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** PO-l2-inv5 [iff]:  $reach \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv5}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** auth-guard-step4:

$s \in l2\text{-inv5} \implies$

$s \in l2\text{-inv1} \implies$

$Insec A B (\text{hmac } \langle \text{Number } 1, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)), gnx, \text{Agent } A, \text{Agent } B \rangle$   
 $(\text{Hash } \langle Ni, \text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr) \rangle))$

$\in chan \ s \implies$

$\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=\text{Resp}, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \implies$

$\text{can-signal } s A B \implies$

$(\exists Ra. \text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge$

$\text{in-progress}_S (\text{progress } s Ra) \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\} \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra xni = \text{Some } Ni \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra xnr = \text{Some } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr)) \wedge$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } (\text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny))))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.2.7 inv6

For an initiator, the session key is always  $gny^{nx}$ .

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv6} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv6} \equiv \{s. \forall Ra \ A \ B \ gny.$

$\text{guessed-runs } Ra = (\text{role}=\text{Init}, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \longrightarrow$

$\text{in-progress } (\text{progress } s Ra) xsk \longrightarrow$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra xgny = \text{Some } gny \longrightarrow$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)))$

}

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv6}I = l2\text{-inv6-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv6}E$  [elim] =  $l2\text{-inv6-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv6}D = l2\text{-inv6-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv6-init}$  [iff]:

$init \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv6}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv6-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv6}\} \ trans \ l2 \ {>} \ l2\text{-inv6}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-inv6}$  [iff]:  $reach \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv6}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 27.2.8 inv6'

For a responder, the session key is always  $gnx^ny$ .

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv6}' :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv6}' \equiv \{s. \forall Rb \ A \ B \ gnx.$

$guessed\text{-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, owner=B, partner=A) \longrightarrow$

$in\text{-progress } (progress \ s \ Rb) \ xsk \longrightarrow$

$guessed\text{-frame } Rb \ xgnx = Some \ gnx \longrightarrow$

$guessed\text{-frame } Rb \ xsk = Some \ (Exp \ gnx \ (NonceF \ (Rb\$ny)))$

}

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv6}'I = l2\text{-inv6}'\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv6}'E$  [elim] =  $l2\text{-inv6}'\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv6}'D = l2\text{-inv6}'\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv6}'\text{-init}$  [iff]:

$init \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv6}'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv6}'\text{-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv6}'\} \ trans \ l2 \ {>} \ l2\text{-inv6}'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-inv6}'$  [iff]:  $reach \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv6}'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

### 27.2.9 inv7: form of the secrets

**definition**

$l2\text{-inv7} :: l2\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l2\text{-inv7} \equiv \{s.$

$secret \ s \subseteq \{Exp \ (Exp \ Gen \ (NonceF \ (R\$N))) \ (NonceF \ (R'\$N')) \mid N \ N' \ R \ R'.\}$

$R = test \wedge R' \in partners \wedge (N=nx \vee N=ny) \wedge (N'=nx \vee N'=ny)\}$

}

**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7}I = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7}E$  [elim] =  $l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l2\text{-inv7}D = l2\text{-inv7-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format, rotated 1, simplified]

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-init}$  [iff]:

$init \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv7}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Steps 3 and 4 are the hard part.

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step3}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv6}'\} \ l2\text{-step3} \ Ra \ A \ B \ Nr \ gny \ \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-step4}$ :

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv5} \cap l2\text{-inv6} \cap l2\text{-inv6}'\} \ l2\text{-step4} \ Rb \ A \ B \ Ni \ gnx \ \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l2\text{-inv7} \cap l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv5} \cap l2\text{-inv6} \cap l2\text{-inv6}'\} \ trans \ l2 \ \{> l2\text{-inv7}\}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l2\text{-inv7}$  [iff]:  $reach \ l2 \subseteq l2\text{-inv7}$

$\langle proof \rangle$

auxiliary dest rule for inv7

**lemma**  $Exp\text{-}Exp\text{-Gen-synth}$ :

$Exp \ (Exp \ Gen \ X) \ Y \in synth \ H \implies Exp \ (Exp \ Gen \ X) \ Y \in H \vee X \in synth \ H \vee Y \in synth \ H$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-inv7-aux}$ :

$s \in l2\text{-inv7} \implies$

$x \in secret \ s \implies$

$x \notin synth \ (analz \ (generators \ s))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 27.3 Refinement

Mediator function.

**definition**

$med12s :: l2\text{-obs} \Rightarrow skl1\text{-obs}$

**where**

$med12s \ t \equiv ()$

$ik = ik \ t,$

$secret = secret \ t,$

$progress = progress \ t,$

$signalsInit = signalsInit \ t,$

$signalsResp = signalsResp \ t,$

$signalsInit2 = signalsInit2 \ t,$

$signalsResp2 = signalsResp2 \ t$

)

Relation between states.

**definition**

$R12s :: (skl1-state * l2-state) set$

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} R12s &\equiv \{(s, s') . \\ s &= med12s s' \\ \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $R12s\text{-defs} = R12s\text{-def } med12s\text{-def}$

**lemma**  $can\text{-signal}\text{-}R12 [simp]:$

$(s1, s2) \in R12s \implies can\text{-signal } s1 A B \longleftrightarrow can\text{-signal } s2 A B$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Protocol events.

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step1-refines-step1}:$

$\{R12s\} \text{ skl1-step1 Ra A B, l2-step1 Ra A B } \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step2-refines-step2}:$

$\{R12s\} \text{ skl1-step2 Rb A B Ni gnx, l2-step2 Rb A B Ni gnx } \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

for step3 and 4, we prove the level 1 guard, i.e., "the future session key is not in *synth* (*analz ik s*)", using the fact that inv8 also holds for the future state in which the session key is already in *secret s*

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step3-refines-step3}:$

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv4} \cap l2\text{-inv6}' \cap l2\text{-inv7})\}$   
 $\text{skl1-step3 Ra A B Nr gny, l2-step3 Ra A B Nr gny}$   
 $\{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-step4-refines-step4}:$

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv1} \cap l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv5} \cap l2\text{-inv6} \cap l2\text{-inv6}' \cap l2\text{-inv7})\}$   
 $\text{skl1-step4 Rb A B Ni gnx, l2-step4 Rb A B Ni gnx}$   
 $\{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

attacker events

**lemma**  $l2\text{-dy-fake-chan-refines-skip}:$

$\{R12s\} Id, l2\text{-dy-fake-chan M } \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l2\text{-dy-fake-msg-refines-learn}:$

$\{R12s \cap UNIV \times (l2\text{-inv3} \cap l2\text{-inv7})\} l1\text{-learn m, l2-dy-fake-msg m } \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

compromising events

**lemma** *l2-lkr-others-refines-skip*:  
 $\{R12s\} \text{ Id, l2-lkr-others } A \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-lkr-after-refines-skip*:  
 $\{R12s\} \text{ Id, l2-lkr-after } A \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-skr-refines-learn*:  
 $\{R12s \cap \text{UNIV} \times (l2-inv2 \cap l2-inv3 \cap l2-inv7)\} \text{ l1-learn } K, \text{ l2-skr } R K \{>R12s\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Refinement proof.

**lemmas** *l2-trans-refines-l1-trans* =  
*l2-dy-fake-msg-refines-learn* *l2-dy-fake-chan-refines-skip*  
*l2-lkr-others-refines-skip* *l2-lkr-after-refines-skip* *l2-skr-refines-learn*  
*l2-step1-refines-step1* *l2-step2-refines-step2* *l2-step3-refines-step3* *l2-step4-refines-step4*

**lemma** *l2-refines-init-l1* [iff]:  
 $\text{init } l2 \subseteq R12s \cup (\text{init } \text{skl1})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-refines-trans-l1* [iff]:  
 $\{R12s \cap (\text{UNIV} \times (l2-inv1 \cap l2-inv2 \cap l2-inv3 \cap l2-inv4 \cap l2-inv5 \cap l2-inv6 \cap l2-inv6' \cap l2-inv7)))\}$   
 $\text{trans } \text{skl1}, \text{ trans } l2$   
 $\{> R12s\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *PO-obs-consistent-R12s* [iff]:  
 $\text{obs-consistent } R12s \text{ med12s } \text{skl1 } l2$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-refines-l1* [iff]:  
 $\text{refines}$   
 $(R12s \cap$   
 $(\text{reach } \text{skl1} \times (l2-inv1 \cap l2-inv2 \cap l2-inv3 \cap l2-inv4 \cap l2-inv5 \cap l2-inv6 \cap l2-inv6' \cap l2-inv7)))$   
 $\text{med12s } \text{skl1 } l2$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *l2-implements-l1* [iff]:  
 $\text{implements } \text{med12s } \text{skl1 } l2$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 27.4 Derived invariants

We want to prove *l2-secrecy*: *dy-fake-msg* (*bad s*) (*ik s*) (*chan s*)  $\cap$  *secret s* = {} but by refinement we only get *l2-partial-secrecy*: *synth* (*analz ik s*)  $\cap$  *secret s* = {} This is fine, since a message in *dy-fake-msg* (*bad s*) (*ik s*) (*chan s*) could be added to *ik s*, and *l2-partial-secrecy* would still hold for this new state.

**definition**

*l2-partial-secrecy* :: ('a l2-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l2-partial-secrecy*  $\equiv \{s. \text{ synth } (\text{analz } (\text{ik } s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}\}$

**lemma** *l2-obs-partial-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-partial-secrecy*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-oreach-dy-fake-msg*:

$\llbracket s \in \text{oreach } l2; x \in \text{dy-fake-msg } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies s \langle \text{ik} := \text{insert } x \langle \text{ik } s \rangle \rangle \in \text{oreach } l2$   
*(proof)*

**definition**

*l2-secrecy* :: ('a l2-state-scheme) set

**where**

*l2-secrecy*  $\equiv \{s. \text{ dy-fake-msg } (\text{bad } s) (\text{ik } s) (\text{chan } s) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}\}$

**lemma** *l2-obs-secrecy* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-secrecy*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-secrecy* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-secrecy*  
*(proof)*

**abbreviation** *l2-iagreement-Init*  $\equiv$  *l1-iagreement-Init*

**lemma** *l2-obs-iagreement-Init* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-iagreement-Init*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-iagreement-Init* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-iagreement-Init*  
*(proof)*

**abbreviation** *l2-iagreement-Resp*  $\equiv$  *l1-iagreement-Resp*

**lemma** *l2-obs-iagreement-Resp* [iff]: *oreach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-iagreement-Resp*  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l2-iagreement-Resp* [iff]: *reach l2*  $\subseteq$  *l2-iagreement-Resp*  
*(proof)*

**end**

## 28 SKEME Protocol (L3 locale)

```
theory sklvl3
imports sklvl2 Implem-lemmas
begin
```

### 28.1 State and Events

Level 3 state.

(The types have to be defined outside the locale.)

```
record l3-state = skl1-state +
  bad :: agent set
```

```
type-synonym l3-obs = l3-state
```

```
type-synonym
  l3-pred = l3-state set
```

```
type-synonym
  l3-trans = (l3-state × l3-state) set
```

attacker event

**definition**

```
l3-dy :: msg ⇒ l3-trans
```

**where**

```
l3-dy ≡ ik-dy
```

Compromise events.

**definition**

```
l3-lkr-others :: agent ⇒ l3-trans
```

**where**

```
l3-lkr-others A ≡ {(s,s') .
```

— guards

```
A ≠ test-owner ∧
```

```
A ≠ test-partner ∧
```

— actions

```
s' = s(bad := {A} ∪ bad s,
```

```
ik := keys-of A ∪ ik s)
```

```
}
```

**definition**

```
l3-lkr-actor :: agent ⇒ l3-trans
```

**where**

```
l3-lkr-actor A ≡ {(s,s') .
```

— guards

```
A = test-owner ∧
```

```
A ≠ test-partner ∧
```

— actions

```
s' = s(bad := {A} ∪ bad s,
```

```
ik := keys-of A ∪ ik s)
```

```
}
```

**definition**

*l3-lkr-after* :: *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *l3-trans*

**where**

*l3-lkr-after A*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards  
*test-ended s*  $\wedge$   
— actions  
 $s' = s(\text{bad} := \{A\} \cup \text{bad } s,$   
 $\quad \text{ik} := \text{keys-of } A \cup \text{ik } s)$   
}

**definition**

*l3-skr* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *msg*  $\Rightarrow$  *l3-trans*

**where**

*l3-skr R K*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards  
 $R \neq \text{test} \wedge R \notin \text{partners} \wedge$   
*in-progress (progress s R) xsk*  $\wedge$   
*guessed-frame R xsk = Some K*  $\wedge$   
— actions  
 $s' = s(\text{ik} := \{K\} \cup \text{ik } s)$   
}

New locale for the level 3 protocol. This locale does not add new assumptions, it is only used to separate the level 3 protocol from the implementation locale.

**locale** *sklvl3* = *valid-impl*  
**begin**

Protocol events (with  $K = H(ni, nr)$ ):

- step 1: create  $Ra$ ,  $A$  generates  $nx$  and  $ni$ , confidentially sends  $ni$ , computes and insecurely sends  $g^{nx}$
- step 2: create  $Rb$ ,  $B$  receives  $ni$  (confidentially) and  $g^{nx}$  (insecurely), generates  $ny$  and  $nr$ , confidentially sends  $nr$ , insecurely sends  $g^{ny}$  and  $MAC_K(g^{nx}, g^{ny}, B, A)$  computes  $g^{nx} * ny$ , emits a running signal for *Init, ni, nr, g<sup>nx</sup> \* ny*
- step 3:  $A$  receives  $nr$  confidentially, and  $g^{ny}$  and the MAC insecurely, sends  $MAC_K(g^{ny}, g^{nx}, A, B)$  insecurely, computes  $g^{ny} * nx$ , emits a commit signal for *Init, ni, nr, g<sup>ny</sup> \* nx*, a running signal for *Resp, ni, nr, g<sup>ny</sup> \* nx*, declares the secret  $g^{ny} * nx$
- step 4:  $B$  receives the MAC insecurely, emits a commit signal for *Resp, ni, nr, g<sup>nx</sup> \* ny*, declares the secret  $g^{nx} * ny$

**definition**

*l3-step1* :: *rid-t*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *agent*  $\Rightarrow$  *l3-trans*

**where**

*l3-step1 Ra A B*  $\equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .  
— guards:  
 $Ra \notin \text{dom}(\text{progress } s) \wedge$   
*guessed-runs Ra = (role=Init, owner=A, partner=B)*  $\wedge$

— actions:

$$s' = s \parallel$$

$$\begin{aligned} & progress := (progress\ s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xni, xgnx\}), \\ & ik := \{implConfid\ A\ B\ (NonceF\ (Ra\$ni))\} \cup \\ & (\{implInsec\ A\ B\ (Exp\ Gen\ (NonceF\ (Ra\$nx)))\} \cup \\ & (ik\ s)) \\ & \parallel \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

### definition

*l3-step2* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l3\text{-trans}$   
**where**

*l3-step2*  $Rb\ A\ B\ Ni\ gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$$\begin{aligned} & guessed\text{-runs}\ Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge \\ & Rb \notin \text{dom}\ (progress\ s) \wedge \\ & guessed\text{-frame}\ Rb\ xgnx = \text{Some}\ gnx \wedge \\ & guessed\text{-frame}\ Rb\ xni = \text{Some}\ Ni \wedge \\ & guessed\text{-frame}\ Rb\ xsks = \text{Some}\ (\text{Exp}\ gnx\ (\text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$ny))) \wedge \\ & implConfid\ A\ B\ Ni \in ik\ s \wedge \\ & implInsec\ A\ B\ gnx \in ik\ s \wedge \end{aligned}$$

— actions:

$$\begin{aligned} s' = s \parallel & progress := (progress\ s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xni, xnr, xgny, xgnx, xsks\}), \\ & ik := \{implConfid\ B\ A\ (NonceF\ (Rb\$nr))\} \cup \\ & (\{implInsec\ B\ A\ (\text{Exp}\ Gen\ (\text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$ny))), \\ & \quad \text{hmac}\ \langle\text{Number}\ 0, gnx, \text{Exp}\ Gen\ (\text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$ny)), \text{Agent}\ B, \text{Agent}\ A\rangle \\ & \quad (\text{Hash}\ \langle Ni, \text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$nr)\rangle)\} \cup \\ & (ik\ s)), \end{aligned}$$

*signalsInit* :=

*if can-signal*  $s\ A\ B$  *then*  
*addSignal* (*signalsInit*  $s$ )

$(Running\ A\ B\ \langle Ni, \text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$nr), \text{Exp}\ gnx\ (\text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$ny))\rangle)$

*else*

*signalsInit*  $s$ ,

*signalsInit2* :=

*if can-signal*  $s\ A\ B$  *then*

*addSignal* (*signalsInit2*  $s$ ) ( $Running\ A\ B\ (\text{Exp}\ gnx\ (\text{NonceF}\ (Rb\$ny)))$ )

*else*

*signalsInit2*  $s$

$\parallel$   
 $\}$

### definition

*l3-step3* ::  $rid \cdot t \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow agent \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow msg \Rightarrow l3\text{-trans}$   
**where**

*l3-step3*  $Ra\ A\ B\ Nr\ gny \equiv \{(s, s')\}$ .

— guards:

$$\begin{aligned} & guessed\text{-runs}\ Ra = (\text{role}=Init, \text{owner}=A, \text{partner}=B) \wedge \\ & progress\ s\ Ra = \text{Some}\ \{xmx, xni, xgnx\} \wedge \\ & guessed\text{-frame}\ Ra\ xgny = \text{Some}\ gny \wedge \\ & guessed\text{-frame}\ Ra\ xnr = \text{Some}\ Nr \wedge \end{aligned}$$

$\text{guessed-frame } Ra \text{ } xsk = \text{Some } (\text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx))) \wedge$   
 $\text{implConfid } B \text{ } A \text{ } Nr \in ik \text{ } s \wedge$   
 $\text{implInsec } B \text{ } A \langle \text{gny}, \text{hmac } \langle \text{Number 0}, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)), \text{gny}, \text{Agent B}, \text{Agent A} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{Hash } \langle \text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), \text{Nr} \rangle \rangle \in ik \text{ } s \wedge$   
 — actions:  
 $s' = s \langle \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Ra \mapsto \{xnx, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $ik := \{\text{implInsec } A \text{ } B \langle \text{hmac } \langle \text{Number 1}, \text{gny}, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)), \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B} \rangle$   
 $B \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{Hash } \langle \text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), \text{Nr} \rangle \rangle \} \cup ik \text{ } s,$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \wedge Ra = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signalsInit} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s \text{ } A \text{ } B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit } s)$   
 $\quad \langle \text{Commit } A \text{ } B \langle \text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), \text{Nr}, \text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \rangle \rangle$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit } s,$   
 $\text{signalsInit2} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s \text{ } A \text{ } B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsInit2 } s) \langle \text{Commit } A \text{ } B \langle \text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \rangle \rangle$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsInit2 } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s \text{ } A \text{ } B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsResp } s)$   
 $\quad \langle \text{Running } A \text{ } B \langle \text{NonceF } (Ra\$ni), \text{Nr}, \text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \rangle \rangle$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsResp } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp2} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s \text{ } A \text{ } B \text{ then}$   
 $\quad \text{addSignal } (\text{signalsResp2 } s) \langle \text{Running } A \text{ } B \langle \text{Exp gny } (\text{NonceF } (Ra\$nx)) \rangle \rangle$   
 $\quad \text{else}$   
 $\quad \text{signalsResp2 } s$   
 $\rangle$   
 $\}$

### definition

$\text{l3-step4} :: rid-t \Rightarrow \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{agent} \Rightarrow \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{msg} \Rightarrow \text{l3-trans}$

where

$\text{l3-step4 } Rb \text{ } A \text{ } B \text{ } Ni \text{ } gnx \equiv \{(s, s')\}.$

— guards:

$\text{guessed-runs } Rb = (\text{role}=Resp, \text{owner}=B, \text{partner}=A) \wedge$   
 $\text{progress } s \text{ } Rb = \text{Some } \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk\} \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb \text{ } xgnx = \text{Some } gnx \wedge$   
 $\text{guessed-frame } Rb \text{ } xni = \text{Some } Ni \wedge$   
 $\text{implInsec } A \text{ } B \langle \text{hmac } \langle \text{Number 1}, \text{Exp Gen } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)), gnx, \text{Agent A}, \text{Agent B} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{Hash } \langle Ni, \text{NonceF } (Rb\$nr) \rangle \rangle \in ik \text{ } s \wedge$

— actions:

$s' = s \langle \text{progress} := (\text{progress } s)(Rb \mapsto \{xny, xni, xnr, xgnx, xgny, xsk, xEnd\}),$   
 $\text{secret} := \{x. x = \text{Exp gnx } (\text{NonceF } (Rb\$ny)) \wedge Rb = \text{test}\} \cup \text{secret } s,$   
 $\text{signalsResp} :=$   
 $\quad \text{if can-signal } s \text{ } A \text{ } B \text{ then}$

```

addSignal (signalsResp s)
  (Commit A B ⟨Ni, NonceF (Rb$nr), Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))⟩)
else
  signalsResp s,
signalsResp2 :=
if can-signal s A B then
  addSignal (signalsResp2 s) (Commit A B (Exp gnx (NonceF (Rb$ny))))
else
  signalsResp2 s
|
}

```

Specification.

Initial compromise.

**definition**

*ik-init* :: msg set

**where**

*ik-init*  $\equiv \{ \text{priK } C \mid C. C \in \text{bad-init} \} \cup \{ \text{pubK } A \mid A. \text{True} \} \cup \{ \text{shrK } A B \mid A B. A \in \text{bad-init} \vee B \in \text{bad-init} \} \cup \text{Tags}$

lemmas about *ik-init*

**lemma** *parts-ik-init* [simp]: *parts ik-init = ik-init*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *analz-ik-init* [simp]: *analz ik-init = ik-init*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *abs-ik-init* [iff]: *abs ik-init = {}*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *payloadSet-ik-init* [iff]: *ik-init ∩ payload = {}*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *validSet-ik-init* [iff]: *ik-init ∩ valid = {}*  
*<proof>*

**definition**

*l3-init* :: l3-state set

**where**

*l3-init*  $\equiv \{ \langle \rangle$   
 $ik = \text{ik-init},$   
 $secret = \{\},$   
 $progress = \text{Map.empty},$   
 $signalsInit = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $signalsResp = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $signalsInit2 = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $signalsResp2 = \lambda x. 0,$   
 $bad = \text{bad-init}$   
 $\rangle \}$

**lemmas** *l3-init-defs = l3-init-def ik-init-def*

**definition**  
 $l3\text{-trans} :: l3\text{-trans}$   
**where**

$$l3\text{-trans} \equiv (\bigcup M N X Rb Ra A B K .$$

$$l3\text{-step1 } Ra A B \cup$$

$$l3\text{-step2 } Rb A B N X \cup$$

$$l3\text{-step3 } Ra A B N X \cup$$

$$l3\text{-step4 } Rb A B N X \cup$$

$$l3\text{-dy } M \cup$$

$$l3\text{-lkr-others } A \cup$$

$$l3\text{-lkr-after } A \cup$$

$$l3\text{-skr } Ra K \cup$$

$$Id$$

$$)$$

**definition**  
 $l3 :: (l3\text{-state}, l3\text{-obs})$  spec **where**

$$l3 \equiv ()$$

$$init = l3\text{-init},$$

$$trans = l3\text{-trans},$$

$$obs = id$$

$$()$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-loc-defs} =$   
 $l3\text{-step1-def } l3\text{-step2-def } l3\text{-step3-def } l3\text{-step4-def}$   
 $l3\text{-def } l3\text{-init-defs } l3\text{-trans-def}$   
 $l3\text{-dy-def}$   
 $l3\text{-lkr-others-def } l3\text{-lkr-after-def } l3\text{-skr-def}$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-defs} = l3\text{-loc-defs } ik\text{-dy-def}$   
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-nostep-defs} = l3\text{-def } l3\text{-init-def } l3\text{-trans-def}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs-id} [simp]: obs l3 = id$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

## 28.2 Invariants

### 28.2.1 inv1: No long-term keys as message parts

**definition**  
 $l3\text{-inv1} :: l3\text{-state set}$   
**where**

$$l3\text{-inv1} \equiv \{ s .$$

$$parts (ik s) \cap range LtK \subseteq ik s$$

$$\}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv1I} = l3\text{-inv1-def} [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]$   
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv1E} [elim] = l3\text{-inv1-def} [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]$   
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv1D} = l3\text{-inv1-def} [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv1D}'$  [dest]:  $\llbracket LtK K \in \text{parts}(\text{ik } s); s \in l3\text{-inv1} \rrbracket \implies LtK K \in \text{ik } s$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv1-init}$  [iff]:

$\text{init } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv1-trans}$  [iff]:

$\{l3\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv1}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv1}$  [iff]:

$\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv1}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 28.2.2 inv2: $l3\text{-state}.bad$ $s$ indeed contains "bad" keys

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv2} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-inv2} \equiv \{s.$

$\text{Keys-bad } (\text{ik } s) (\text{bad } s)$

$\}$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv2I} = l3\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv2E} = l3\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-inv2D} = l3\text{-inv2-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv2-init}$  [simp,intro!]:

$\text{init } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv2}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-inv2-trans}$  [simp,intro!]:

$\{l3\text{-inv2} \cap l3\text{-inv1}\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-inv2}\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-inv2}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv2}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 28.2.3 inv3

If a message can be analyzed from the intruder knowledge then it can be derived (using *synth/analz*) from the sets of implementation, non-implementation, and long-term key messages and the tags. That is, intermediate messages are not needed.

**definition**

$l3\text{-inv3} :: l3\text{-state set}$

**where**

$l3\text{-inv3} \equiv \{s.$

$\text{analz } (\text{ik } s) \subseteq$

$\text{synth } (\text{analz } ((\text{ik } s \cap \text{payload}) \cup ((\text{ik } s) \cap \text{valid}) \cup (\text{ik } s \cap \text{range } LtK) \cup \text{Tags}))$

$\}$

```

lemmas l3-inv3I = l3-inv3-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l3-inv3E = l3-inv3-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l3-inv3D = l3-inv3-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

```

```

lemma l3-inv3-init [iff]:
  init l3 ⊆ l3-inv3
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

declare domIff [iff del]

```

Most of the cases in this proof are simple and very similar. The proof could probably be shortened.

```

lemma l3-inv3-trans [simp,intro!]:
  {l3-inv3} trans l3 {> l3-inv3}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma PO-l3-inv3 [iff]: reach l3 ⊆ l3-inv3
  ⟨proof⟩

```

#### 28.2.4 inv4: the intruder knows the tags

**definition**

l3-inv4 :: l3-state set

**where**

```

l3-inv4 ≡ {s.
  Tags ⊆ ik s
}

```

```

lemmas l3-inv4I = l3-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]
lemmas l3-inv4E [elim] = l3-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]
lemmas l3-inv4D = l3-inv4-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

```

```

lemma l3-inv4-init [simp,intro!]:
  init l3 ⊆ l3-inv4
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma l3-inv4-trans [simp,intro!]:
  {l3-inv4} trans l3 {> l3-inv4}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma PO-l3-inv4 [simp,intro!]: reach l3 ⊆ l3-inv4
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The remaining invariants are derived from the others. They are not protocol dependent provided the previous invariants hold.

#### 28.2.5 inv5

The messages that the L3 DY intruder can derive from the intruder knowledge (using *synth/analz*), are either implementations or intermediate messages or can also be derived by the L2 intruder

from the set  $\text{extr}(\text{l3-state}.bad\ s) \cap (\text{ik}\ s \cap \text{payload}) \cap (\text{local.abs}(\text{ik}\ s))$ , that is, given the non-implementation messages and the abstractions of (implementation) messages in the intruder knowledge.

#### **definition**

$\text{l3-inv5} :: \text{l3-state set}$

#### **where**

$\text{l3-inv5} \equiv \{s. \begin{aligned} & \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{ik}\ s)) \subseteq \\ & \text{dy-fake-msg}(\text{bad}\ s) \cap (\text{ik}\ s \cap \text{payload}) \cap (\text{abs}(\text{ik}\ s)) \cup \neg \text{payload} \end{aligned}\}$

**lemmas**  $\text{l3-inv5I} = \text{l3-inv5-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $\text{l3-inv5E} = \text{l3-inv5-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $\text{l3-inv5D} = \text{l3-inv5-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $\text{l3-inv5-derived}: \text{l3-inv2} \cap \text{l3-inv3} \subseteq \text{l3-inv5}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{PO-l3-inv5} [\text{simp}, \text{intro}!]: \text{reach l3} \subseteq \text{l3-inv5}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### **28.2.6 inv6**

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing an insecure channel message, then either:

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and the payload can also be deduced by the intruder.

#### **definition**

$\text{l3-inv6} :: \text{l3-state set}$

#### **where**

$\text{l3-inv6} \equiv \{s. \forall A B M. \begin{aligned} & (\text{implInsec}\ A\ B\ M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{ik}\ s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implInsec}\ A\ B\ M \in \text{ik}\ s \vee M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(\text{ik}\ s))) \end{aligned}\}$

**lemmas**  $\text{l3-inv6I} = \text{l3-inv6-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $\text{l3-inv6E} = \text{l3-inv6-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $\text{l3-inv6D} = \text{l3-inv6-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $\text{l3-inv6-derived} [\text{simp}, \text{intro}!]:$

$\text{l3-inv3} \cap \text{l3-inv4} \subseteq \text{l3-inv6}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{PO-l3-inv6} [\text{simp}, \text{intro}!]: \text{reach l3} \subseteq \text{l3-inv6}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### **28.2.7 inv7**

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing a confidential channel message, then either:

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and the payload can also be deduced by the intruder.

**definition**

*l3-inv7 :: l3-state set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv7 \equiv & \{ s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{implConfid } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implConfid } A B M \in ik s \vee M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv7I = l3\text{-}inv7\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv7E = l3\text{-}inv7\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv7D = l3\text{-}inv7\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv7\text{-derived}$  [simp,intro!]:

$l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv7$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv7$  [simp,intro!]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv7$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 28.2.8 inv8

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing an authentic channel message then either:

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and in this case the payload can also be deduced by the intruder, and one of the agents is bad.

**definition**

*l3-inv8 :: l3-state set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} l3\text{-}inv8 \equiv & \{ s. \forall A B M. \\ & (\text{implAuth } A B M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge M \in \text{payload}) \longrightarrow \\ & (\text{implAuth } A B M \in ik s \vee (M \in \text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \wedge (A \in \text{bad } s \vee B \in \text{bad } s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8I = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8E = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]  
**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv8D = l3\text{-}inv8\text{-def}$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv8\text{-derived}$  [iff]:

$l3\text{-}inv2 \cap l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv8$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv8$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv8$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 28.2.9 inv9

If the level 3 intruder can deduce a message implementing a secure channel message then either:

- the message is already in the intruder knowledge, or
- the message is constructed, and in this case the payload can also be deduced by the intruder, and one of the agents is bad.

#### definition

$l3\text{-}inv9 :: l3\text{-}state\ set$

#### where

$l3\text{-}inv9 \equiv \{s. \forall A B M.$

$$\begin{aligned} & (implSecure A B M \in synth(analz(ik s)) \wedge M \in payload) \longrightarrow \\ & (implSecure A B M \in ik s \vee (M \in synth(analz(ik s)) \wedge (A \in bad s \vee B \in bad s))) \\ & \} \end{aligned}$$

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9I = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9E = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas**  $l3\text{-}inv9D = l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}def$  [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}inv9\text{-}derived$  [iff]:

$l3\text{-}inv2 \cap l3\text{-}inv3 \cap l3\text{-}inv4 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv9$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $PO\text{-}l3\text{-}inv9$  [iff]:  $reach\ l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv9$

$\langle proof \rangle$

## 28.3 Refinement

Mediator function.

#### definition

$med23s :: l3\text{-}obs \Rightarrow l2\text{-}obs$

#### where

$med23s\ t \equiv \emptyset$

$ik = ik\ t \cap payload,$

$secret = secret\ t,$

$progress = progress\ t,$

$signalsInit = signalsInit\ t,$

$signalsResp = signalsResp\ t,$

$signalsInit2 = signalsInit2\ t,$

$signalsResp2 = signalsResp2\ t,$

$chan = abs(ik\ t),$

$bad = bad\ t$

$\emptyset$

Relation between states.

#### definition

$R23s :: (l2\text{-}state * l3\text{-}state)\ set$

#### where

$R23s \equiv \{(s, s').$

```

 $s = med23s s'$ 
}

```

**lemmas**  $R23s\text{-}defs = R23s\text{-}def med23s\text{-}def$

**lemma**  $R23sI$ :

```

 $\llbracket ik s = ik t \cap payload; secret s = secret t; progress s = progress t;$ 
 $signalsInit s = signalsInit t; signalsResp s = signalsResp t;$ 
 $signalsInit2 s = signalsInit2 t; signalsResp2 s = signalsResp2 t;$ 
 $chan s = abs (ik t); l2\text{-}state.bad s = bad t \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (s, t) \in R23s$ 

```

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $R23sD$ :

```

 $(s, t) \in R23s \implies$ 
 $ik s = ik t \cap payload \wedge secret s = secret t \wedge progress s = progress t \wedge$ 
 $signalsInit s = signalsInit t \wedge signalsResp s = signalsResp t \wedge$ 
 $signalsInit2 s = signalsInit2 t \wedge signalsResp2 s = signalsResp2 t \wedge$ 
 $chan s = abs (ik t) \wedge l2\text{-}state.bad s = bad t$ 

```

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $R23sE$  [*elim*]:

```

 $\llbracket (s, t) \in R23s;$ 
 $ik s = ik t \cap payload; secret s = secret t; progress s = progress t;$ 
 $signalsInit s = signalsInit t; signalsResp s = signalsResp t;$ 
 $signalsInit2 s = signalsInit2 t; signalsResp2 s = signalsResp2 t;$ 
 $chan s = abs (ik t); l2\text{-}state.bad s = bad t \rrbracket \implies P$ 

```

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $can\text{-}signal\text{-}R23$  [*simp*]:

```

 $(s2, s3) \in R23s \implies$ 
 $can\text{-}signal s2 A B \longleftrightarrow can\text{-}signal s3 A B$ 

```

*(proof)*

### 28.3.1 Protocol events

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}step1\text{-}refines\text{-}step1$ :

```

 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-}step1 Ra A B, l3\text{-}step1 Ra A B \{>R23s\}$ 

```

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}step2\text{-}refines\text{-}step2$ :

```

 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-}step2 Rb A B Ni gnx, l3\text{-}step2 Rb A B Ni gnx \{>R23s\}$ 

```

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}step3\text{-}refines\text{-}step3$ :

```

 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-}step3 Ra A B Nr gny, l3\text{-}step3 Ra A B Nr gny \{>R23s\}$ 

```

*(proof)*

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}step4\text{-}refines\text{-}step4$ :

```

 $\{R23s\} l2\text{-}step4 Rb A B Ni gnx, l3\text{-}step4 Rb A B Ni gnx \{>R23s\}$ 

```

*(proof)*

### 28.3.2 Intruder events

**lemma** *l3-dy-payload-refines-dy-fake-msg*:  
 $M \in payload \implies \{R23s \cap UNIV \times l3-inv5\} l2-dy-fake-msg M, l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-valid-refines-dy-fake-chan*:  
 $\llbracket M \in valid; M' \in abs \{M\} \rrbracket \implies \{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3-inv5 \cap l3-inv6 \cap l3-inv7 \cap l3-inv8 \cap l3-inv9)\} l2-dy-fake-chan M', l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-valid-refines-dy-fake-chan-Un*:  
 $M \in valid \implies \{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3-inv5 \cap l3-inv6 \cap l3-inv7 \cap l3-inv8 \cap l3-inv9)\} \cup M'. l2-dy-fake-chan M', l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-isLtKey-refines-skip*:  
 $\{R23s\} Id, l3-dy (LtK ltk) \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-others-refines-skip*:  
 $\llbracket M \notin range LtK; M \notin valid; M \notin payload \rrbracket \implies \{R23s\} Id, l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-dy-refines-dy-fake-msg-dy-fake-chan-skip*:  
 $\{R23s \cap UNIV \times (l3-inv5 \cap l3-inv6 \cap l3-inv7 \cap l3-inv8 \cap l3-inv9)\} l2-dy-fake-msg M \cup (\bigcup M'. l2-dy-fake-chan M') \cup Id, l3-dy M \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

### 28.3.3 Compromise events

**lemma** *l3-lkr-others-refines-lkr-others*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2-lkr-others A, l3-lkr-others A \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-lkr-after-refines-lkr-after*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2-lkr-after A, l3-lkr-after A \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *l3-skr-refines-skr*:  
 $\{R23s\} l2-skr R K, l3-skr R K \{>R23s\}$   
*(proof)*

```

lemmas l3-trans-refines-l2-trans =
l3-step1-refines-step1 l3-step2-refines-step2 l3-step3-refines-step3 l3-step4-refines-step4
l3-dy-refines-dy-fake-msg-dy-fake-chan-skip
l3-lkr-others-refines-lkr-others l3-lkr-after-refines-lkr-after l3-skr-refines-skr

```

**lemma** l3-refines-init-l2 [iff]:

init l3 ⊆ R23s “(init l2)

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-refines-trans-l2 [iff]:

{R23s ∩ (UNIV × (l3-inv1 ∩ l3-inv2 ∩ l3-inv3 ∩ l3-inv4)))} trans l2, trans l3 {> R23s}

*(proof)*

**lemma** PO-obs-consistent-R23s [iff]:

obs-consistent R23s med23s l2 l3

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-refines-l2 [iff]:

refines

(R23s ∩  
(reach l2 × (l3-inv1 ∩ l3-inv2 ∩ l3-inv3 ∩ l3-inv4)))  
med23s l2 l3

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-implements-l2 [iff]:

implements med23s l2 l3

*(proof)*

## 28.4 Derived invariants

### 28.4.1 inv10: secrets contain no implementation material

**definition**

l3-inv10 :: l3-state set

**where**

l3-inv10 ≡ {s.  
secret s ⊆ payload  
}

**lemmas** l3-inv10I = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-intro, rule-format]

**lemmas** l3-inv10E = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-elim, rule-format]

**lemmas** l3-inv10D = l3-inv10-def [THEN setc-def-to-dest, rule-format]

**lemma** l3-inv10-init [iff]:

init l3 ⊆ l3-inv10

*(proof)*

**lemma** l3-inv10-trans [iff]:

$\{l3\text{-}inv10\} \text{ trans } l3 \{> l3\text{-}inv10\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $P O \cdot l3\text{-}inv10$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv10$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}obs\text{-}inv10$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}inv10$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 28.4.2 Partial secrecy

We want to prove  $l3\text{-secrecy}$ , ie  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$ , but by refinement we only get  $l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$ :  $dy\text{-fake-msg}(l3\text{-state}.bad s) (\text{payloadSet}(ik s)) (\text{local.abs}(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$ . This is fine if secrets contain no implementation material. Then, by  $inv5$ , a message in  $\text{synth}(\text{analz}(ik s))$  is in  $dy\text{-fake-msg}(l3\text{-state}.bad s) (\text{payloadSet}(ik s)) (\text{local.abs}(ik s)) \cup - payload$ , and  $l3\text{-partial-secrecy}$  proves it is not a secret.

**definition**

$l3\text{-partial-secrecy} :: ('a l3\text{-state-scheme}) set$

**where**

$l3\text{-partial-secrecy} \equiv \{s.$   
 $dy\text{-fake-msg}(bad s) (ik s \cap payload) (\text{abs}(ik s)) \cap \text{secret } s = \{\}$   
 $\}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}partial\text{-}secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-partial\text{-}secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 28.4.3 Secrecy

**definition**

$l3\text{-secrecy} :: ('a l3\text{-state-scheme}) set$

**where**

$l3\text{-secrecy} \equiv l1\text{-secrecy}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}inv5}$ :  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-inv5}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-secrecy}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-secrecy}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

#### 28.4.4 Injective agreement

**abbreviation**  $l3\text{-iagreement-Init} \equiv l1\text{-iagreement-Init}$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-obs\text{-}iagreement-Init}$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-iagreement-Init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-iagreement-Init}$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-iagreement-Init}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp \equiv l1\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}obs\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$  [iff]:  $\text{oreach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$  [iff]:  $\text{reach } l3 \subseteq l3\text{-}iagreement\text{-}Resp$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**  
**end**

## 29 SKEME Protocol (L3 with asymmetric implementation)

```
theory sklvl3-asymmetric
imports sklvl3 Implem-asymmetric
begin

interpretation sklvl3-asym: sklvl3 implem-asym
⟨proof⟩

end
```

## 30 SKEME Protocol (L3 with symmetric implementation)

```
theory sklvl3-symmetric
imports sklvl3 Implem-symmetric
begin

interpretation sklvl3-sym: sklvl3 implem-sym
⟨proof⟩

end
```